

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
NATIONAL CEMETERY ADMINISTRATION  
FORT LOGAN NATIONAL CEMETERY  
DENVER, COLORADO  
MATERIAL EQUIPMENT BUILDING AND  
RENOVATE MAINTENANCE YARD  
PROJECT NO. 888CM3039**

**SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL**

OWNER: Fort Logan National Cemetery  
4400 W. Kenyon Ave.  
Denver, Colorado 80236

ENGINEER: FourFront Design, Inc.  
517 Seventh Street  
Rapid City, SD 57701

PROJECT MANAGER: Arnold H. Niemeyer PE

DATE: March 26, 2015

CERTIFICATION: I hereby certify that the Specifications,  
together with the accompanying documents,  
were prepared by me or under my direct  
supervision, and that I am duly registered  
under the laws of the State of Colorado.

SUBCONSULTANTS: CH2M HILL (Historical)  
2095 Lakeside Centre Way  
Suite 200  
Knoxville, TN 37922

Albertson Engineering (Structural)  
3202 W Main St. Ste. C  
Rapid City, SD 57702

Terracon (Geotechnical)  
2281 S Plaza Dr. 16  
Rapid City, SD 57702



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
NCA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 02	General Requirements	
		05-12
01 32 17	Network Analysis Schedules (Microsoft Project Gantt Chart)	10-10
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-10
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-10
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	05-10
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	05-10
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 10	Demolition and Site Clearing	05-10
02 65 00	Underground Storage Tank Removal	05-13
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	05-10
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	05-10
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	05-10

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
100% Submittal

08 36 13	Sectional Doors	05-10
08 71 00	Door Hardware	05-10
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	05-10
09 91 00	Painting	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 14 00	Exterior Signage	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
13 34 19	Metal Building Systems (Alternates)	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 13 23	Concrete Above Ground Fuel Storage	05-10
23 83 13	Low Voltage De-Icing/Snow Melting System in Concrete	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	05-10
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	05-10
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	05-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-10
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	05-10
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	05-10
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY - NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 11	Earth Moving (Short Form)	05-10
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-10

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
100% Submittal

32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	05-10
32 30 00	Site Furnishings	05-10
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	05-10
32 90 00	Planting	02-12
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	
	Geotechnical Engineering Report	

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
X-100	COVER SHEET
B-100	TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY
D-100	DEMOLITION PLAN
C-100	GENERAL NOTES
C-101	CEMETERY CONTINUED OPERATIONS
C-200	SITE PLAN
C-300	GRADING PLAN
C-400	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C-500	STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
C-501	STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
C-600	STAKEOUT PLAN
C-601	CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINT LAYOUT
C-602	BID ALTERNATE NO. 1 OPTIONAL PCC PAVEMENT
C-700	DETAILS
C-701	DETAILS
C-702	DETAILS
C-703	DETAILS
A-101	EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING FLOOR PLAN
A-201	EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
A-601	DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR AND FRAME ELEVATIONS AND DOOR DETAILS
S-001	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S-101	EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING FLOOR SLAB PLAN
S-102	EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING FOUNDATION PLAN
E-000	SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, ONE-LINE DIAGRAM AND GENERAL NOTES
E-100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E-200	MAINTENANCE BUILDING ELECTRICAL PLAN
E-500	TYPICAL ELECTRICAL DETAILS
P-100	PLUMBING PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- - - END - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 02  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION..... 1

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) ..... 2

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

1.4 FIRE SAFETY..... 2

1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS..... 5

1.6 ALTERATIONS..... 9

1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION..... 10

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,  
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS ..... 10

1.9 RESTORATION..... 12

1.10 PHYSICAL DATA..... 12

1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES..... 13

1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK..... 13

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS..... 15

1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS..... 15

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES ..... 30

1.16 TESTS..... 32

1.17 INSTRUCTIONS..... 17

1.18 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES..... 19

1.19 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS..... 19

1.20 HISTORIC PRESERVATION..... 21

1.21 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN..... 21

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

This page intentionally blank



**SECTION 01 00 02**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor, materials, equipment and services and perform and complete all work for Fort Logan National Cemetery Material or Equipment Storage Building and Renovate Maintenance Yard as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Cemetery Director.
- C. Offices of FourFront Design, Inc., as Architect-Engineers (A/E), may render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Resident Engineer/Contracting Officers Representative (RE/COR) or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All Testing Laboratory services will be retained and paid for by the Contractor (see Spec Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services). However, the Department of Veterans Affairs may elect to retain its own Testing Laboratory for any purpose. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the RE/COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the RE/COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with // VA security management program// security requirements as established by the RE/COR//, be identified by name and employer. They shall be restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall, at the minimum, have successfully completed the //10-hour// //30-hour//

OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP.

2. Submit OSHA training records of all employees for approval before the start of work.

## **1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of all work shown on the plans and described in the specifications including but not limited to: PROJECT DESCRIPTION.

The following is a description of the proposed work on this project:

Remove fence, asphalt paving and concrete paving in the maintenance yard. Grade maintenance yard as shown on plan. Construct a four bay, 80 foot long storage building. Construct storm sewer, including inlets, manholes, outlet structure, trench drain and pipes. Construct new chain link fence at perimeter of site and cantilever gates, Construct 6" Portland Cement concrete paving near monument engraving building.

- B. BID ALTERNATE NO.1: Construct additional 20 bay on proposed storage building and associated work.
- C. BID ALTERNATE NO.2: Install electric Pavement heating system.
- D. BID ALTERNATE NO.3: Removal and Replacement of Underground Storage Tank with Above Ground Storage Tanks and associated work.

## **1.3 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

- B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the site without following the procedures approved by the RE/COR. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the RE/COTR so that appropriate arrangements can be provided for the Cemetery

employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the RE/COTR.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the RE/COR.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site when theft or vandalism warrants.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the RE/COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines, and to take any necessary emergency action.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

#### **1.4 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - E84-2009a                      Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 10-2010                      Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
  - 30-2008                      Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
  - 51B-2009                      Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2008	National Electrical Code
241-2009	Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
-------------	--

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to RE/COR/Cemetery Director for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractor's beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the General Contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of NCA equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the RE/COR that individuals have undergone the Contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with RE/COR/Cemetery Director.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to RE/COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with RE/COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Cemetery. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the Cemetery and copies provided to the RE/COTR.
- K. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to RE/COR.
- L. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- M. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from and site weekly.
- N. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

#### **1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the RE/COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage trailers, office trailers) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the RE/COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the RE/COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the RE/COR. When materials are

transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings, or as determined by the RE/COR with agreement of the Cemetery. Contractor parking will be only in areas and on roadways designated and agreed to by the RE/COR in agreement of the Cemetery.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the Cemetery applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Provide unobstructed access to the Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Cemetery personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, the Contractor shall furnish the RE/COR with a schedule of approximate, phasing, dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the RE/COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the Cemetery Director, RE/COR and Contractor, as follows:

Perform demolition, grading, storm sewer construction, paving, building construction and fence construction in maintenance yard north of existing maintenance building.

**Phase I:**

Install above ground storage tanks and electrical feeds in parking area north of existing maintenance building.

**Phase II:**

Remove existing underground fuel storage tanks and fuel pumps.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, the Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. The temporary fencing shall encompass the construction work area(s) to serve as a pedestrian barrier to alert cemetery patrons of the construction site. Remove the fence when directed by RE/COR.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Cemetery at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by RE/COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved.
  1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of RE/COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the RE/COR, and Cemetery Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
  2. The Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to both RE/COR and the Cemetery Director in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. The Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Cemetery. Interruption time approved by the Cemetery and RE/COR may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the RE/COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of RE/COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Cemetery traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the RE/COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by RE/COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.



- O. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the RE/COR, in arranging construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with Cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the committal services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workmen shall not pass through the service area during this period.
1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.
  2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

#### **1.6 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the RE/COR of buildings, areas of buildings areas in which alterations occur, areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list:
1. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and RE/COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of RE/COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by the Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by the Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and RE/COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by the Contractor and will form the basis for determining extent of repair work required of the Contractor to restore damage caused by the Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

#### **1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by RE/COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Cemetery.

#### **1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the RE/COR.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the RE/COR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate NCA Central/Cemetery) office. The contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
  2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
  3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
  4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
  5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.9 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any water/irrigation or electric work without approval of the RE/COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the RE/COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, landscape stone, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At the Contractor's own expense, the Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by the Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services irrigation system control and power which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.10 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
  - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by FourFront Design, Inc.

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration conducted by Terracon are shown diagrammatically in geotechnical report.
- C. A copy of the geotechnical investigation report is an Appendix to these specifications and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. The Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine the site of work and logs of borings and, after investigation, decide for themselves the character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to the Department of Veterans Affairs, including approved scheduling bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

#### **1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the RE/COR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the RE/COR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the RE/COR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. The Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
  - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the RE/COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, the Contractor shall have lines, grades, locations and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the RE/COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, furnish to the RE/COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
  - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  - 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  - 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
  - 4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
  - 5. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
  - 6. Northing/Easting coordinate locations //and elevation// depth below finished grade// of all water, sanitary, storm, gas and irrigation structures, directional fittings, control wire and lines.

- E. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the RE/COR with reproducible drawings, in AutoCAD form, at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, which will include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the RE/COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. The Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the RE/COR within 15 calendar days after acceptance of the project by the RE/COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and designated permanent roads on Cemetery property and, when authorized by the RE/COR, such existing or Contractor constructed and/or modified temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed or modified by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense following approved plans that include: construction, operation, maintenance and restoration. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, the Contractor may construct them immediately to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

#### **1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for

chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the RE/COR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. The Contractor shall install meters at the Contractor's expense and furnish the Cemetery a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Cemetery electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Where not available or not convenient to connect to the Cemetery distribution system, the contractor shall supply power via portable generators at own expense. Generators shall be acoustically screened so as not to disturb committal services and/or visitation to the adjacent columbarium.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Cemetery irrigation distribution system. Backflow preventer may not be required at connections to the irrigation system. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. If potable water is required and convenient connection is available the contractor may connect to the Cemetery potable water distribution system. The contractor shall install reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection at own expense.



3. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at RE/COR's discretion) of use of water from the Cemetery's system.
  4. Where not available or not convenient to connect to the Cemetery distribution system, the Contractor shall supply water via portable/temporary means at his own expense.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas required for burner cleaning, normal initial burner-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified burner tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.16 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the RE/COTR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply; air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, hot water, controls and electricity, etc.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.17 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the RE/COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: the Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system; shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the RE/COR and shall be considered concluded only when the RE/COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department

of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the RE/COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.18 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES**

- A. During construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs weekly color digital photographs of construction progress (8 to 10 images per week.) Photographs of the reinforcing steel shall be taken after all reinforcing steel, sleeves, inserts, etc. are in place but prior to setting of runways. Photographs must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in picture.
- B. Photographs are to be taken with a high-resolution digital camera, minimum 6 megapixels, with good wide-angle capability. The images shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24-bit color and no reduction in actual picture size.
  - 1. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% or the original with no loss of information.
  - 2. File names shall contain the Project number, the date the image was taken, and a unique sequential identifier, for example:  
101CM3202\_10-01-2013\_0001. Use underscore, not spaces in digital file names.
- C. The digital photo files shall become property of Government and will be both e-mailed and submitted on CD-ROM.
  - 1. The images shall be forwarded electronically to the COR/Project Manager via email to NAME@va.gov within 2 days of when the photo was taken. Identify the content of each picture by a caption incorporated in the photo.
  - 2. The digital photo files shall also be submitted on CD-ROM to the COR/Project Manager at the conclusion of the project. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.

#### **1.19 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Final photographs shall be taken by a commercial/professional photographer. They shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day at as large a scale as possible to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to

- provide clear, sharp pictures. All images shall become property of the Government.
- B. Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations of new columbarium court(s), memorial wall, ossuary, bridge, site features and surrounding landscapes. A minimum of thirty six (36) images shall be taken as per these specifications.
  - C. Minimum digital photo file size for final photos is 20 mb un-interpolated, preferably 52 mb. Submit proofs, via e-mail or web photo gallery, from which the COR/Project Manager will select the final images for printing.
  - D. Pictures selected by the COR/Project Manager for printing shall be printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Photographs shall have full picture print with no margin.
  - E. Submit two (2) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 x 20) framed prints and three (3) 8 x 10 prints of the final selected photos. Deliver to the COR/Project Manager, in boxes suitable for shipping,
  - F. Submit a CD-ROM to the COR/Project Manager containing all (minimum 36) final digital photo files.
    - 1. Images on CD-ROM shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24 bit color and no reduction in actual picture size. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% of the original with no loss of information.
    - 2. File names shall contain the date the image was taken, the Project number and a unique sequential identifier.
    - 3. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.
  - G. Each of the selected 16 x 20 prints shall be placed in a frame with a minimum 2 inches, maximum 3 inches, of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of 3 different mats and 3 different frames from which the COR will select one mat and one frame style to frame both prints. Preferred frame style is wood molding, matte black finish, box frame, 1-1/8" wide x 7/8-inch deep.
  - H. Place a typewritten self-adhesive identity label on the back of each final print without damage to photograph. PHOTO NUMBER shall be

included in both the digital file name on the CD and on the photo print label.

I. The following information shall be on the identity-label for photographs:

1. PHOTO NUMBER;
2. CEMETERY NAME
3. LOCATION;
4. PROJECT TITLE;
5. PROJECT NUMBER;
6. DATE TAKEN;
7. CONSTRUCTION COMPANY;
8. CONTRACT NUMBER.

#### **1.20 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE/COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

#### **1.21 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

A. Prior to commencing any construction, the Contractor shall submit a site specific Project Health and Safety Plan (PHSP). At a minimum, the PHSP shall cover the following topics:

1. Organizational structure (including Responsible Persons)
2. Site Characterization and Job Hazard Identification
3. Site Control and Security
4. Training
5. PPE
6. Heat Stress
7. Spill Containment
8. Decontamination
9. Emergency Response
10. Trench Safety

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 17**  
**NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES**  
**(MICROSOFT PROJECT GANTT CHART)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Microsoft Project 2003 (or later) Gantt Chart (bar chart) schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements. The Contractor shall keep the network up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section. The Contractor shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Gantt Chart will be utilized to satisfy time applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an in-house representative who will be responsible to prepare the schedule, review the schedule and report progress of the project to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contractor's in-house representative shall be given authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section. Such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

**1.3 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES:**

- A. The contractor shall provide to VA monthly computer processing of all computer produced schedules generated from monthly project updates. The Contractor shall provide to VA two (2) copies of the updated Microsoft Project Gantt Chart and an electronic copy of this data. This must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule.
- C. VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the Gantt Chart and associated CDs, when requested by the Contracting Officers Representative, to correct errors that affect the schedule for the project.

**1.4 THE COMPLETE PROJECT GANTT CHART SUBMITTAL:**

- A. The Complete Project Microsoft Project Gantt Chart will contain work activities/events as necessary to fully detail the project schedule.
- B. Within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review, a Microsoft Project Gantt Chart and a CD. Each activity/event on the Gantt Chart schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event description, duration, start dates and finish dates. Activity constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper sequence among work events, but must have zero duration.
- C. The complete working Gantt Chart shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Gantt Chart in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays that may have been incurred during the final Gantt Chart development period. It shall reflect the Contractors "AS BID" or "DAY 1" schedule. Changes and /or delays shall be entered at the first monthly update after the final Gantt Chart has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- D. Within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the complete project Gantt Chart, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. Schedule a meeting with the Contractor at, or near the job site, for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan. Within ten (10) calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit two (2) copies of the revised Gantt Chart and a revised CD as specified to the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

10-10

**1.5 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT AND COST DATA INFORMATION:**

- A. The Contractor shall not be required to "cost load" the computerized Microsoft Project Gantt Chart. As part of this submission, the Contractor shall provide a separate **Schedule of Costs** on AIA document G703. This Schedule of Costs shall reflect and contain all the same activities/events identified on the Gantt Chart.
- B. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall use this Schedule of Costs for monthly payment purposes as referenced in the General Conditions of this agreement.
- C. The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall agree on percentages for monthly work accomplished. The cumulative total amount of all cost loaded activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price.
- D. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

**1.6 GANTT CHART REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Show on the Gantt Chart the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the Gantt Chart, the Contractor shall:
  - 1. Show the following on each work activity/event:
    - a. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event.
    - b. Duration (in work days.)
  - 2. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer Representative's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Cemetery utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment.



10-10

- e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five (5) work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- 3. Break up the work into activities/events of durations no longer than thirty (30) work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration. [The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than ten (10) workdays.] The construction time as determined by the Gantt Chart schedule from start to finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the total contract duration. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 4. Exterior Label Information: Provide the following information on an external label attached to each diskette(s):
  - a. VA project number and project location.
  - b. Name and telephone number of a point of contact, preferably the person who created the CD
  - c. The CD number and total number of CDs in the set
  - d. The project data status date.

**1.7 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the Gantt Chart updated for remaining activity durations and a Schedule of Costs updated for costs. AIA application and certification for payment documents G702 and G703 will be used. The payment request should reflect and be in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS of Section GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the

10-10

currently approved updated Schedule of Costs unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: two (2) copies of the updated Microsoft Project Gantt Chart, a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.

- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Gantt Chart data, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, are necessary for validating the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be reasonably determined.

**1.8 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING:**

- A. Monthly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's Representative) and the Contractor. Presence of subcontractors during the progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's Representative). Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Gantt Chart.
  4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
  5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an

10-10

explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- C. As part of the monthly jobsite progress meeting, the General Contractor, specifically requested subcontractors and the Contracting Officers Representative shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period.

**1.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION:**

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced Gantt Chart schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Gantt Chart before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.10 CHANGES TO GANTT CHART SCHEDULE:**

- A. Within ten (10) calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised Gantt Chart, the associated CDs, and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which indicate an extension of the project completion by twenty (20) working days or 10 percent of the

10-10

- remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the Gantt Chart as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. Revisions made under this paragraph, which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised Gantt Chart and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the Gantt Chart resulting from contract changes will be included in the cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Gantt Chart not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION:**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, Gantt Chart data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem *necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is* entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals.

10-10

- B. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced Gantt Chart schedule for the time period when the change took place and all other relevant information. The Contracting Officer will, within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, advise the Contractor in writing of his decision on the matter.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, CHANGES, in the Section, GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1.1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.7 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1.8 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.9 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.10 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Cemetery, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Cemetery, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

- Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.



- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Cemetery location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1.11 Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

---

(Architect-Engineer)

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

---

(A/E P.O. Address)

---

(City, State and Zip Code)

- 1.12 At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462  
Washington, DC 20420  
Telephone Number: (202) 461-8217  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchg.com">http://www.aabchg.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgih.org">http://www.acgih.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>

AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>

AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.etl.com">http://www.etl.com</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org\</a>
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">http://www.natlhardwood.org</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="http://www.nih.gov">http://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">http://www.nist.gov</a>
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nelma.org">http://www.nelma.org</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nwwda.org">http://www.nwwda.org</a>



OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="http://www.osha.gov">http://www.osha.gov</a>
PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="http://www.portcement.org">http://www.portcement.org</a>
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.pci.org">http://www.pci.org</a>
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.plasticpipe.org">http://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">http://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">http://www.igmaonline.org</a>
SJI	Steel Joist Institute <a href="http://www.steeljoist.org">http://www.steeljoist.org</a>

SMACNA     Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
             National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC        The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI                 Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI         Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA         Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TPI                 Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC         The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL            Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC         Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB       West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA       Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

WWPA      Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02 (R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C31/C31M-08.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C109/C109M-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
- C138-08.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C143/C143M-08.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete  
C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete  
C173-08.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Volumetric Method  
C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete  
C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete  
C780-08.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of  
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry  
C1019-09.....Sampling and Testing Grout  
C1064/C1064M-08.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete  
C1077-08.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete  
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria  
for Laboratory Evaluation  
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Standard Effort  
D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load  
D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted  
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated  
Specimens  
D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the  
Sand-Cone Method  
D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Modified Effort  
D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive  
Soil  
D2167-08.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the  
Rubber Balloon Method  
D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)  
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass  
D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)  
D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and  
Other Organic Soils  
D3666-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and  
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials

D3740-08.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in  
the Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving  
Material

### **1.3 REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor, must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the RE/COR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the RE/COR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.
1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
  2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
  3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
  4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
  5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
  6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
  7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by RE/COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract

requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of RE/COR to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to RE/COR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the RE/COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to RE/COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the RE/COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to RE/COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
  - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
  - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698.

2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the RE/COR before the tests are conducted.

- a. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- b. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- c. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.

C. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by RE/COR.

### **3.2 LANDSCAPING**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to RE/COR.

### **3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
  - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
  - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
  - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
  - 1. 1. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.



2. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

### **3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE**

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.5 CONCRETE**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of RE/COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by RE/COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to RE/COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by RE/COR make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. RE/COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
  - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective

enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
  - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
  1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by RE/COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to RE/COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
  - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (pounds per cubic feet).
  - f. Weather conditions during placing.
  - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

### 3.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

### 3.7 TYPE OF TEST

	Approximate Number of Tests Required
A. Earthwork:	
Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils: (ASTM D1557)	<u>2</u>
Field Density, Soils (ASTM D2922)	<u>80</u>
B. Landscaping:	
Topsoil Test	<u>3</u>
C. Aggregate Base:	
Laboratory Compaction, (ASTM D1557)	<u>1</u>
Field Density, (ASTM D2922)	<u>30</u>
D. Asphalt Concrete:	
Field Density, (ASTM D2922)	<u>60</u>
E. Concrete:	
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	<u>45</u>
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	<u>35</u>

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	<u>15</u>
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	<u>15</u>

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, and solid waste, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare.
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life.
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind.
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS OF POLLUTANTS**

- A. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- B. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- C. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- D. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from project construction activities.
- E. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
888CM3039  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
Documents  
And Renovate Maintenance Building

VA Project  
Construction

F. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as, but not limited to, paper, plastic, metal and plastic containers and cans, boxes, metal and lumber scrap, .

G. Sanitary Wastes: Domestic Sanitary Sewage.

### **1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances and note any corrective action taken.

### **1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions, Waters of the United States.
- C. Federal Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations. The following is for Contractor's information only:
  - 1. Storm water permits; refer to The Office of Wastewater Management, NPDES Storm Water Program: <http://www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater>
  - 2. Dredge and fill (Section 404) permits; refer to U.S. EPA Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds (OWOW): <http://www.epa.gov/owow/>
  - 3. RCRA hazardous and non-hazardous solid waste requirements; refer to EPA's Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response:  
<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/osw/laws-reg.htm>
  - 4. Oil spill requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA Oil Program web site: <http://www.epa.gov/oilspill/>
  - 5. Hazardous substances (Superfund Liability) requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA's Superfund website:  
<http://www.epa.gov/superfund/index.htm>
  - 6. Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) waste requirements; refer to EPA's Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Homepage: <http://www.epa.gov/pcb/>
  - 7. Air quality requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA'S Air Program Mobile Sources Page:  
<http://www.epa.gov/ebtpages/airmobilesources.html>



8. Asbestos requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA's Asbestos Management and Regulatory Requirements Website:  
<http://www.epa.gov/fedsite/cd/asbestos.html>
  9. National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for construction activities
  10. Endangered Species Act; refer to The US Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program: <http://endangered.fws.gov/>
  11. National Historic Preservation Act
- D. State and Local Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations. The following is for Contractor's information only:
1. Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.
  2. City and County of Denver Storm Water Management Department.
  3. The Construction Industry Compliance Assistance Center:  
<http://www.cicacenter.org/index.cfm>
  4. The National Environmental Compliance Assistance Clearinghouse:  
<http://cfpub.epa.gov/clearinghouse/>

#### **1.5 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials in this section may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, for project local/regional materials, low-emitting materials, recycles content requirements.
- B. Biobased Material: For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, subject to the products compliance with performance requirements in this Section. For more information regarding the products categories covered by the BioPreferred program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the Contractor shall furnish the following:
1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer/COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the

meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer/COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for:
  - i. ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - ii. Training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- b. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- c. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- d. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- e. Procedures to provide environmental protection that complies with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- f. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- g. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- h. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- i. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of construction limits or protected areas. Plan should include measures for marking the

limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

- B. Within 20 days after the date of its submittal, the Resident Engineer/COR shall approve the Contractor's Comprehensive Environmental Protection Plan, or respond with an explanation for its rejection and resubmittal.
- C. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.6.PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the duration of this contract. Confine construction activities to areas defined by construction limits, the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, land forms, wetlands or wetland buffers without prior approval from the Resident Engineer/COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or dictated by special emergency use.
  - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark/fence/protect the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark/fence/protect monuments, works of art, and markers prior to construction. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all marked and protected objects.
  - 2. Protection of Specific Regulated Elements: Wetlands and wetland buffers and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved protective techniques.
    - a. Protect trees and shrubs to remain on site to protect from damage per contract details.
    - b. All damage to existing trees and shrubs shall be immediately repaired by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint. See Section 02 41 19.

- c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
- 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas only as needed to use to work the area to be developed. Form earthwork to final grade as shown as quickly as possible to minimize potential erosion damage. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading or clearing with appropriate material as defined in the Sediment and Erosion Control Plan.
- 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, check dams and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas as intended under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
  - a. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
- 6. Manage and control borrow and spoil areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent soil and/or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
- 8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
- 9. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer/COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
  1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in sediment basins prior to entering retention/detention ponds, allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list protected species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Colorado Department of Health and Environment Requirements and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, or other methods are permitted to

control particulates in the work area as approved in the Environmental Protection Plan.

3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Noise Control: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer/COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer/COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80

PUMPS	75	BLASTING	N/A
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - c. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - d. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - e. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - f. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 75 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighted sound level of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer/COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition as approved by the Resident Engineer/COR. Cleaning shall include off-cemetery disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations, clearing,

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
888CM3039  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
Documents  
And Renovate Maintenance Building

VA Project  
Construction

logging and general construction in accordance with state and local  
regulations and the contract.

- - - E N D - - -



Fort Logan National Cemetery  
888CM3039  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
Documents  
And Renovate Maintenance Building

VA Project  
Construction

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.

9. Breakage.

- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return, Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.

- e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 02 41 10**  
**DEMOLITION AND SITE CLEARING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies all site preparation work, demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads and on-grade slabs 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (Short Form).
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Waste Management: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

**1.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.



- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Cemetery Property; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 SITE CLEARING**

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, pavements, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.
  - 1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

- B. Erosion Control: Contractor shall provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways. Contractor shall install silt fence and inlet protection as shown and as per requirements of the SWPPP, prior to any soil disturbance activities. Provide temporary seeding as required by the SWPPP.
- C. Maintain site controls in accordance with Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and repair as directed by COR to sustain compliance with SPDES permit. Maintain all records as required by the SWPPP. Perform inspections as required by the SWPPP.
- D. Topsoil - On-site: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free and/or screened of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 1 inch in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.
  - 1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
    - a. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
  - 2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles to prevent wind erosion in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Refer to Division 2 Section 02900, "Landscape Work" for soil amendments required prior to spreading topsoil.
    - a. Stockpile shall be contained with erosion and sediment controls (silt fence) and stabilized if undisturbed in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
  - 3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil as specified for disposal of waste material only after approval of the Architect.
- E. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.
  - 1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.

2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
  - a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- F. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- G. Continue maintenance of erosion controls in compliance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan until the work is completed and the threat of erosion is gone by either around surface stabilizer or lawn "grow-in" is at 85% complete. Temporary erosion control devices shall not be removed until the area is certified as being stabilized by the Qualified Inspector.

### **3.2 DEMOLITION**

- A. Debris, including concrete, asphalt and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Cemetery Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations . All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications. Burning is not permitted on the property.

C. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

### **3.3 CLEAN-UP**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 02 65 00**  
**UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Underground Storage Tank (UST) Liquid Removal:
  - 1. Material (Liquid) Testing.
  - 2. Liquid Removals and Disposal.
  - 3. Certification of Liquid Contents and Disposal.
- B. Underground Storage Tank Cleaning and Disposal:
  - 1. Excavation of Tank.
  - 2. Removals and Disposal of tank material.
  - 3. Evacuation of Combustible Vapors within soils.
  - 4. Tank Cleaning.
  - 5. Disassembling of Tank.
  - 6. Certification for Proper Disposal of Tank.
- C. Contamination Assessment:
  - 1. Soil Testing.
  - 2. Contaminated Soil Disposal
  - 3. Certification for Proper Disposal of Contaminated Soil.
- D. Report:
  - 1. Written report describing in detail the procedures used to remove the liquid from the underground storage tank, cleaning and removing of the underground storage tank, and disposal of the liquid residues.
  - 2. Photographic documentation of the work, including lab and field results, and receipts from the proper authority for the tank and residue disposal.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Underground storage tank removal and disposal shall comply with the following:
  - 1. American Petroleum Institute (API) recommended Practice 1604.

2. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR Part 280.
3. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Test Methods for Petroleum Hydrocarbons, SW-846.
4. OSHA Standards 29 CFR Part 1910 and 1926.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  1. Notice of intent to close the UST.
  2. Documentation of disposal of tank an approved disposal site.
  3. Documentation of disposal of liquid material to an approved disposal site.
  4. Documentation of disposal of contaminated soil to an approved disposal site.
  5. Certification documents that personnel are qualified for UST closures.
  6. Six copies of Final Closure Report including all sample tests.
- B. Furnished detailed CADD generated submittals including:
  1. Detailed plan view
  2. Piping removal diagrams
  3. Control removal diagrams
  4. Component diagrams including tank removal procedure
  5. Detailed sequence of procedure
  6. Local Fire Marshal requirement
  7. Hazardous material plan for local VA management
  8. State Agency requirements.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Petroleum Institute (API):  
1604-(2010).....Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks
- C. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):  
E1739-95(R2010)e1.....Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action  
Applied at Petroleum Release Sites

E1912-98(2004).....Standard Guide for Accelerated Site  
Characterization for Confirmed or Suspected  
Petroleum Releases  
E1943-98(2010).....Guide for Remediation of Ground water by  
Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites

#### **1.6 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS:**

Do not close or obstruct streets, sidewalks or drives without permission and approval of the Contracting Officer. Submit to Contracting Officer the closure plan 45 days prior to construction.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 GENERAL:**

- A. Notify the regulating State Agency at least 30 days prior to closure of the site.
- B. Determine if contamination from the UST is present.
- C. If contamination exists notify the Contracting Officer for proper recording of the site for a period set by the State Agency and/or EPA.
- D. Remove underground storage tank, liquid, and associated work, including soil removal as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- E. Restore the excavated area with new materials as specified to match adjacent (existing) surfaces.

##### **3.2 UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK LIQUID REMOVAL:**

- A. Provide samples of liquids from the underground fuel storage tank to a qualified state certified hazardous waste testing facility for laboratory analysis and approval for the liquid disposal and disposal location.
- B. Remove the liquid from the tank for disposal prior to removing the tank from the ground.
- C. Provide documentation of the liquid removal and its disposal in a final report to the Contracting Officer.

##### **3.3 UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK CLEANING AND DISPOSAL:**

- A. Tank shall be reviewed and certified clean by local // Fire Marshal // and // State Agency //.
- B. Remove the tank from the ground, place it on the ground adjacent to removal location, and secure it prior to cleaning.

- C. Measure levels of combustible vapors and oxygen, and initiate ventilation of the tank, if needed:
  - 1. Ventilate tank using a small gas exhauster until the vapor concentration is reduced to 10 percent or less of the lower explosive limit.
  - 2. Oxygen content shall range from 19.5 to 23.5 percent.
  - 3. Cut access ports for cleaning into tank after vapor and oxygen concentrations have met the requirements noted above.
- D. Cleaning of the tank shall include mopping, scraping, and sweeping the interior of the tank.
- E. Collect, contain and place residuals in a United States Department of Transportation (DOT) approved type 17H, 200 L (55 gallon) capacity drum, for transporting and disposal.
- F. Ensure final vapor and oxygen concentration are within the requirements noted above before proceeding to cut and dismantle the tank for its disposal.
- G. Remove dismantled tank to an approved disposal facility.
- H. Obtain disposal facility receipts noting proper tank disposal.

#### **3.4 REMOVED TANK AREA ASSESSMENT:**

- A. Collect five soil samples from the removed underground storage tank area. Show the location of the soil samples on the as-built plan sheet. Take one sample from each of the sidewalls, and one sample from the base. Containerize the samples in glass sample jar(s), seal with Teflon-coated lids, and place the jar on ice. Deliver samples with completed chain-of-custody documentation to the laboratory. Laboratory shall analyze each sample for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) concentrations as per EPA SW-846.
- B. Site Restoration: Restore site with imported clean soil or sand. Replace any pavements sidewalks, and/or curbs to match adjacent material. Restore landscaped areas and grass areas to match adjacent material.

#### **3.5 CONTAMINATED SOIL:**

- A. When soil assessments reveal evidence of leakage or spillage of hydrocarbons at levels above those established by the \\ State Agency \\. Collect six (6) additional soil samples beyond the boundaries of the original tank location. Samples to be taken 20 feet (6 m) from edge of tank wall location as follows: 2 samples on each side, right and



left, of long axis of tank and one sample both ends of the tank. If contamination still exists, notify Contracting Officer to determine additional testing that will be required. The base price for volume between the final tank volume of material for the enclosure and the enclosure shall not to exceed 100 cubic yards (76 cubic meters) of soil removed. Any work beyond 100 cubic yards (76 cubic meters) and more than 6 test locations shall be considered extra and shall be based on unit pricing.

- B. Continue the soil contamination assessment testing around the tank until the contamination level is within acceptable level, less than 100 parts per million.
- C. Remove all contaminated soil from the site and haul it as per \\ State Agency \\ protocol.

- - - END - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TOLERANCES:**

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117R-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
  - 211.1-91(R2002).....Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 211.2-98(R2004).....Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
  - 301-05.....Specification for Structural Concrete
  - 305R-06.....Hot Weather Concreting

- 306R-2002.....Cold Weather Concreting
- SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual
- 318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced  
Concrete
- 347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete  
Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-08.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement
- A996/A996M-06.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-08.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in  
the Field
- C33-07.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete  
Specimens
- C94/C94M-07.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-05.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete
- C150-07.....Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
- C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173-07.Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in  
the Laboratory
- C231-08.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Pressure Method
- C260-06.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-08.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural  
Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- D1751-04.Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and  
Structural Construction (Non-extruding and  
Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4397-02.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,  
Industrial and Agricultural Applications  
E1155-96(2008).....Determining  $F_F$  Floor Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor  
Levelness Numbers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS:**

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident  
Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

### **2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution or magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a

05-10

compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be as indicated in the drawings.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
  2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
  3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- \* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

05-10

F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

Air content shall conform with the following table:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

#### **2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:**

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
  2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.

- A. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.



05-10

- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

### **3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

### **3.6 FORM REMOVAL:**

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

### **3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

### **3.8 FINISHES:**

#### **A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:**

1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

#### **B. Slab Finishes:**

1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or

similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.

4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs	Unshored suspended slabs
Specified overall value $F_F$ 25/ $F_L$ 20	Specified overall value $F_F$ 25
Minimum local value $F_F$ 17/ $F_L$ 15	Minimum local value $F_F$ 17

### 3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**3.10 RETAINING WALLS:**

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 05 50 00**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items:
  - 2. Loose Lintels
  - 3. Shelf Angles

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
  - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.1-81(R1997).....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2004).....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-08.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A269-08.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
  - A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
  - A653/A653M-08.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout  
(Nonshrink)
  - F436-09.....Hardened Steel Washers
  - F468-06.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for  
General Use

SP 3-05.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
  - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

**2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.



6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable member's machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
  - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
  - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
  - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
  - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
  - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
  - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
    - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
- 2. Welding:
  - a. Weld in accordance with AWS standards as listed in article Applicable Publications.
- 3. Joining:
  - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
  - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
- 4. Anchors:
  - a. Provide as indicated.
- 5. Cutting and Fitting:
  - a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
  - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
  - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
  - d. Fit pieces together as required.
  - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
  - f. Joints firm when assembled.
  - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
  - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
  - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
  - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
  - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
    - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.

- b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
- a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      - a) Provide as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
    - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
- G. Protection:
- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
  - 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## **2.4 SUPPORTS**

### **A. General:**

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

## **2.5 LOOSE LINTELS**

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

## **2.6 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.  
B. Attach shelf angle as indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

### **3.3 STEEL LINTELS**

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

### **3.4 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

### **3.5 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

### **3.7 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Section specifies wood blocking, sheathing, furring, nailers, and rough hardware.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AF&PA):  
National Design Specification for Wood Construction  
T10105.....Wood Design Package including NDS
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):  
A190.1-02.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B18.2.1A-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws  
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts  
B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws

- B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping  
Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):  
E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D143-94(R2007).....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of  
Testing  
D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products  
F844-07a.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for  
General Use  
F1667-05.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
MM-L-736D-08.....Lumber; Hardwood
- H. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)  
FSC STD 01 001.....(2000) Principles and Criteria for Forest  
Stewardship
- I. Green Seal (GS)  
GS-36.....(2000) Commercial Adhesives
- J. Commercial Item Description (CID):  
A-A-55615-95.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self  
Threading Anchors)
- K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-L-19140E-97.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- L. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)  
SCAQMD Rule 1168.....(1989; R2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
- M. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):  
TPI 1-02.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- N. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)  
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood  
PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LUMBER**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber shall bear a grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
  3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- D. Sizes:
1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
  2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- E. Moisture Content:
1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
  2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
  3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Preservative Treatment:
1. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760,

## **2.2 PLYWOOD**

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1 and APA E30
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which



identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Roof sheathing:
  - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

**2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES**

A. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

B. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

C. Nails:

1. ASTM F1667:
  - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
  - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
  - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
  - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
  - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.

**2.4 BLOCKING**

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber as indicated and lumber support or attachment for other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking
2. Nailers
3. Furring

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS**

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. Comply with APA standards for installation of plywood.

B. Sheathing:

1. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
2. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
3. Install 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

**3.2 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.
- B. If rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment complying with EPA registered label.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for flashing is specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:  
Section 07 61 16, BATTEN SEAM SHEET METAL ROOFING. ~~//~~
- B. Sealant compound and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color of factory coated metal and anodized aluminum: Section 09 06 00,  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Integral flashing component of manufactured roof specialties and  
accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES // Section  
07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES //, and Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Flashings
  - Copings
  - Gravel Stop-Fascia
  - Gutter and Conductors
  - Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - Two-piece counterflashing
  - Thru wall flashing
  - Expansion joint cover, each type
  - Non-reinforced, elastomeric sheeting
  - Copper clad stainless steel
  - Polyethylene coated copper
  - Bituminous coated copper
  - Copper covered paper
  - Fascia-cant

#### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below for a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99-09.....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A653/A653M-08.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process
  - B32-08.....Solder Metal
  - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B370-09.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
  - D412-06.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
  - D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
  - D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- ES-1-2003.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (2003 Edition).
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 605-98.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions Panels
- G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
- A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
  - UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

H. International Building Code (IBC):  
2012 Edition

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- C. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- D. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. E. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370.
- F. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370.
- G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.
- H. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- I. Non-reinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: ASTM D412J.
- K. Fasteners:
  - 1. As recommended by the manufacturer for each type, unless specified otherwise.

### **2.2 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
  - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
  - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
  - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
  - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

### **2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with SMACNA guidelines.
- B. Joints:

1. Form nonexpansion, but moveable in metal to accommodate sealant to comply with SMACNA guidelines.
  2. Conceal all fasteners where possible.
- C. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- D. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, non-reinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Soldering:
1. Comply with ASTM B32
- F. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations.
- G. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats, metal edges, drips, edge strips, and attachment devices from the same material as accessory being anchored.
- H. Metal Options:
1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
  2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

#### **2.4 FINISH**

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual, unless otherwise specified.

#### **2.5 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

- A. Flexible flashing not exposed to exterior
1. Copper Laminated; 1500 grams/square meter (5 oz/square foot) copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass fiber cloth.
  2. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing; Composite flashing consisting of a pliable adhesive rubberized asphalt compound not less than 8 mm (0.30 inch) thick.
  3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing; Composite flashing product consisting of polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymers alloy as follows:

05-10

- a. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermal flashing 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
- b. Self Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermal flashing 0.635 mm (0.025 inch) thick with 0.40 mm (0.015 inch) thick coating of rubberized asphalt adhesive.
- 4. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from Ethylene-Propylene-Diometerpolymer, 1mm (0.04 inch) thick.

## 2.6 COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Comply with SMACNA guidelines for installation tolerances.
- C. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip.
- D. One-piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricates to lock into reglet in concrete.
  - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- E. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
  - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- F. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
  - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
  - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
  - 3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

## **2.7 HANGING GUTTERS**

- A. Fabricate gutters to cross-section indicated, complete with end caps, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Gutter Spacers:
  - 1. Furnish flat stock gutter spacers and brackets from the same material as gutters, and of size recommended by SMACNA.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the work securely in place with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete flashing and trim assemblies.
  - 2. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - 3. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 4. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
  - 5. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
  - 6. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
  - 7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nails not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
  - 8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered



- position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
  10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in two rows in a staggered position.
  11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
  12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
  13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
  14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
    - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
  15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
  16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

### **3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

#### **A. General:**

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counter flashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.

3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
  4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
  5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
  6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
  7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
  8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
  9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
  11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
  12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
  13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
  14. Continue flashing around columns:
    - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
    - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

05-10

C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur):

Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.

3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

**3.3 COUNTERFLASHING**

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
  - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
    - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
    - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.

- b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
- 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
  - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
  - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
  - 2. Surface applied type receiver:
    - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer's instructions.
    - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
  - 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

### 3.4 COPINGS

- A. Aluminum Coping:
  - 1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
  - 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.
- B. Stainless steel and Copper Copings:
  - 1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
  - 2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
  - 3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

### 3.5 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).

- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
  - 1. For copper or copper clad stainless steel gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
  - 2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
  - 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
  - 4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
  - 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
  - 2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
  - 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
  - 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
  - 5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.
- F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 72 00**  
**ROOF ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
  - B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
  - B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation

D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-505-88.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-05.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.
- D. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

### **2.2 COPINGS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 3.2 mm 0.125 inch thick; 16 oz copper.
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.

### **2.3 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.



05-10

- E. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 150 mm (six inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use not less than 100 mm (4 inch) high cant above roof.

## **2.6 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, ~~AA~~Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, ~~AA~~ Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
- E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2 high performance organic coating.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof accessories where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- F. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
  2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
  3. Lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than four inches.
  4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.
- G. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and securely lock in place.
3. When snap-on system is used insure front and back edges are locked in place.

H. Fascia-Cant System:

1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown.
2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.

**3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures less than 5° C (40° F) or exceeding 32° C (90° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and  
Sealing Material.  
C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation.

- C717-09.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and  
Sealants.
- C834-05.....Latex Sealants.
- C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-08.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building  
Sealants.
- C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold  
Liquid Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—  
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANTS:**

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade P.
  5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
  6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

H. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

I. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.

5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

J. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.

2. Type M/S.

3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.

4. Grade P/NS.

5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

## **2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

## **2.3 COLOR:**

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations shall match color of adjacent materials.

## **2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.



4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

### **3.6 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

### **3.7 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
  7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
  7. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
  2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- D. Interior Caulking:
1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  4. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**1.3 TESTING**

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.5 SHIPMENT**

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):  
A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,  
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):  
113-01 (2006R).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame  
Assemblies  
100-(ANSI A250.8-03)....Standard Steel Doors and Frames  
(2008R)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A568/568-M-07.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-  
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
- A1008-08.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low  
Alloy with Improved Formability
- B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B221/221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
- D1621-04.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular  
Plastics
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 80-08.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- Fire Resistance Directory

I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

- Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

J. Factory Mutual System (FM):

- Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips  
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

**2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. GENERAL:

- 1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except  
as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in

Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8.

Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.

2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
  3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

## **2.3 METAL FRAMES**

### **A. General:**

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.

### **B. Reinforcement and Covers:**

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements

### **C. Frame Anchors: ANSI A250.8**

1. Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
  - a. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
    - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
    - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
  - b. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

## **2.4 LOUVERS**

ANSI A250.8.

## **2.5 SHOP PAINTING**

ANSI A250.8.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS ~~//~~ Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 36 13**  
**SECTIONAL DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies electrically operated thermal insulated sectional overhead steel doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Overhead roll-up doors: Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES.
- C. Field painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Electrical Installation: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. Manufacturer's regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Installers under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Details of construction, accessories and hardware, electrical and mechanical items, supporting brackets for motors, location, and ratings of motors, and safety devices.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door, showing electrical interlock for motor with manually operated dead lock.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts.
  - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance instructions, parts list.
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Attesting door, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.
  - 2. Attesting door complies with thermal performance, air infiltration, and water infiltration requirements.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - A227/A227M-06.....Steel Wire, Cold-Drawn for Mechanical Springs
  - A229/229M-99(R2005).....Steel Wire, Oil-Tempered for Mechanical Springs
  - A653-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process
  - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
  - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E283-04.....Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across the Specimen
  - E330-02(R2010).....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by the Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
  - E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by the Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- C. American National Standards Institute and Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association (ANSI/DASMA):
- 102-04.....Sectional Overhead Type Doors.
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- ICS 2-00 (R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays
  - MG 1-10.....Motors and Generators
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Steel: ASTM A653 for forming operations. ASTM A36 for structural sections.
- B. Hard Drawn Spring wire: ASTM A227.
- C. Oil Tempered Spring wire: ASTM A229.
- D. Glass: ASTM C1036
  - 1. Clear Glass: Type 1, Class 1, Quality q5, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- E. Weather-strips, Gaskets, and Thermal Breaks:
  - 1. Neoprene, EPDM, PVC, silicone rubber, or other low conductance material.
  - 2. Standard with door manufacturer.

**2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Wind Load: Design to withstand a horizontal or wind pressure of 960 Pa (20 pounds per square foot) of door area without damage when tested in accordance with ASTM E330.
- B. Thermal Performance: Maximum U value of 0.14 for door when tested in accordance with ASTM C236.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum of 0.10 cfm at 24 Km (15 miles per hour) wind speed per foot of crack between door sections and door perimeter opening when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
- D. Water Infiltration: No infiltration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.
- E. Comply with ANSI/NAGDM 102, for an Industrial door and specified design criteria, inside face mounted with tracks at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.
- F. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Door components and operators to operate for not less than 10,000 cycles.

**2.3 FABRICATION:**

- A. Steel Door Sections:
  - 1. Formed of hot-dipped galvanized steel.
  - 2. Meeting rails: interlocking joints with thermal breaks separating face sheets formed to provide weathertight closure and alignment for full width of door.
  - 3. Height of sections: Not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) may be varied to suit door height.

4. Install glazing panels where indicated using rubber thermal break gaskets standard with door manufacturer.
5. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
6. Reinforced for hardware anchorage with not less than 10 gage galvanized steel.

B. Tracks:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed of galvanized steel.
2. Minimum of 14 gage for 50 mm (2 inch) tracks and 12 gage for 75 mm (3 inch) tracks.
3. Vertical tracks fabricated with adjustable brackets for mounting at incline to continuous steel angle wall bracket.
4. Horizontal track: Reinforce with continuous steel angle anchored to vertical steel angle wall bracket and to ceiling angle supports. Use vertical and cross or diagonal braced to obtain rigid installation of horizontal track.
5. Use not less than 13 gage galvanized steel angles.

C. Hardware:

1. Manufacturers standard hinges, brackets, rollers, locking devices and other hardware required for a complete installation.
2. Hinges and roller brackets minimum of 13 gage galvanized steel.
3. Use rollers with ball bearings and case hardened races.

**2.4 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS:**

- A. Complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation, including emergency manual operator.

B. Design:

1. Design the operator for motor removal without disturbing the limit-switch timing and without affecting the emergency manual operators.
2. Make provision for emergency manual operation of door by chain-gear mechanism in case of electrical failure.
3. Arrange the emergency manual operating mechanism to immediately be put into and out of operation from the floor with a mechanical device to disconnect the motor from the operating mechanism when the

emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged and not affect the timing of the limit switches.

4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.

C. Motors:

1. Motor conform to NEMA MG 1, maximum operation 3600 rpm.
2. Suitable for operation on current specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
3. Use high starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from door position, and produce door travel speed range of 0.20 to 0.30 m per second (8 to 12 inches per second), without exceeding the rated capacity.
4. Single-phase motors shall not have commutation or more than one starting contact.
5. Motor Enclosures: Drip proof type or NEMA TENV type.

D. Controls:

1. Control equipment: NEMA 2.
2. Control enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contractor enclosures may be Type 1. Use weatherproof corrosion-resistant covers for exterior locations.
3. At door motors use an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations indicated.
4. Control switches:
  - a. Three push button type on interior, unless noted to be key activated.
  - b. Buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE and STOP.
  - c. The OPEN and STOP buttons: Momentary pressure or contact type.
  - d. The CLOSE button: Constant pressure type.
  - e. Use key activated switch on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
  - f. Limit switches: Manufacturers standard, position of switches readily adjustable.
5. Operation:
  - a. Open door upon activation of Open switch.

- b. Close door only when constant pressure applied.
  - c. When the door is in motion, and the STOP button is pressed, door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from stop position, door may be operated in either direction by OPEN or CLOSE button.
  - d. Limit switches automatically stop doors at their fully open and closed positions.
6. Push buttons full-guarded to prevent accidental operation.
7. Transformer:
- a. Use a control transformer in power circuits to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 120 volts or less.
  - b. Conform to NEMA ST 20.
8. Electrical Components: Conform to NFPA 70.
9. Safety Device:
- a. Bottom door edge weather-strip safety device to immediately stop and reverse the door closing to full open position upon contact with an obstruction. Door is to open upon failure of device, component of device or component of control system.
  - b. The door closing circuit shall be electrically locked out and door to remain capable of manual operation until the failure or damage has been corrected.
  - c. Do not use as a limit switch.
  - d. Safety device connecting cable to motor to be flexible type SO cable with spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper operation of the doors.

## **2.5 FINISHES:**

### **A. Steel:**

- 1. Comply with NAAMM's Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Clean surfaces free of scale, rust, oil and grease.
- 3. Non-galvanized steel: Pretreatment to assure maximum paint adherence.
- 4. Galvanized steel: Apply phosphate treatment.
- 5. Apply shop prime coat of corrosion inhibitive paint on exposed surfaces after fabrication.
- 6. Apply finish paint on color scheduled when specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 7. Do not paint track, rollers, hinges, or locks.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. For electrical work, see Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Locate anchors and inserts for tracks, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- C. Securely attach tracks to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- D. Locate control switches where shown at least five feet above the floor line so that the operator will have complete visibility of the door.
- E. Lubricate, properly adjust and demonstrate door to operate freely.
- F. Upon completion, door openings shall be weathertight and doors shall be free from warp, twists, or distortion.

**3.2 REPAIR:**

- A. Repair zinc-coated surfaces both bare and painted, by the application of galvanizing repair compound.
- B. Spot prime and apply finish paint to all repairs.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

10-11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- D. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

05-10

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
  2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to RE/COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in RE/COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the RE/COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.6 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters "HW" followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:



Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Glendale, CA
Glynn Johnson	Glynn Johnson Co.	Chicago, IL
LCN	LCN Closers	Princeton, IL
Firemark	Rixon-Firemark Co.	Chicago, IL
Hager	Hager Hinge Company	Saint Louis, MO
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Unican	Simplex Security Systems	Collinsville, CT
Von Duprin	Von Duprin Hardware Co.	Indianapolis, IN
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.
- D. Keying: A new Great Grandmaster key shall be established for this project. The key system shall be removable core type as previously described. The manufacturer shall furnish code pattern listings so keys may be reproduced by code. The manufacturer shall design the new key system with the capacity to relock the existing station and also provide for 25 percent expansion capability beyond this requirement. Submit a keying chart for approval showing proposed keying layout and listing expansion capacity.
1. Keying information will be furnished to the Contractor by the COR.
  2. Supply information regarding key control of cylinder locks to manufacturers of equipment having cylinder type locks. Notify COR immediately when and to whom keys or keying information is supplied. Return all such keys to the COR.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
F883-04.....Padlocks
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):  
A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges  
A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches  
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices  
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)  
A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products  
A156.6-06.....Architectural Door Trim  
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders  
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches  
A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical  
A156.16-02.....American National Standard for Auxiliary  
Hardware  
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes  
A156.21-06.....Thresholds  
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems  
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks  
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems  
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges  
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators  
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
80-07.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows  
101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
Building Materials Directory (2009)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior doors shall have non-removable pins.

## **2.2 DOOR STOPS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Substitute floor stops Type L02141 or L02161 as appropriate, when wall bumpers would not provide an effective door stop.
- D. Provide stop Type L02011 or L02181, as applicable for exterior doors.

## **2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles similar to Falcon S-lever Design. Lever handle shall be fabricated from wrought stainless steel. No substitute lever design or material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with curved lip strike and wrought box. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with key plates similar to Russwin's No. A70. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks.

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. Knobs for series 4000 lock and latch sets shall have 57 mm (2-1/4 inch) diameters. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.

#### 2.4 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	10 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	1 key

#### 2.5 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

#### 2.6 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ( $0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$ ).

#### 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds,

etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652.
3. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull Brass color.
4. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
5. Other primed steel hardware: 652.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

## 2.8 BASE METALS

Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to COR for approval.
- B. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1000 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1200 mm (48 inches).
  4. Centerline of deadlock strike to be 840 mm (33 inches) when used with push-pull latch.

5. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- B. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim.

- C. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

#### D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of ~~RE~~/COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Cemetery Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the ~~RE~~/COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

### 3.3 HARDWARE SETS

Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Where hardware set for a single door is specified for a pair of doors; equip each leaf of such pair of doors with set noted. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

HARDWARE SETS	
	<u>HW 1 (Exterior Entry-Single Front)</u> <u>Lockset Baldwin "Bismark" B.O.D.</u> <u>Cylinder</u> Butts as required Stop Threshold Weatherstrip Door Bottom Seal Lock Guard Silencer

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 08 90 00**  
**LOUVERS AND VENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:  
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Each type of louver and vent.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
Approved Product List - 2009
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A176-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
A1008/A1008M-08.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability  
B209/B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate  
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-505 (1988).....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems

G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-05.....Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural  
Extrusions and Panels

H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- C. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- D. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
  - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
  - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

### **2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
  - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
  - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
  - 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
  - 1. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:
  - 1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.

2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

### **2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES**

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

### **2.4 WIRE GUARDS**

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

### **2.5 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS**

- A. Fabricate louvers for interior doors ~~//~~ and partitions of 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum~~//~~.
- B. Make louvers sight-proof type with stationary blades.

### **2.6 WALL VENTS**

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.187-inch) thick aluminum plate of 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.

- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

## **2.7 AIR INTAKE VENTS**

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.

## **2.8 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers
1. Anodized finish
  2. Organic Finish: AAMA 605 (Fluorocarbon coating).
- C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- D. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.
1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
  2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

## **2.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers ~~//~~ and vents ~~//~~ to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

**3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

**SECTION 09 06 00**  
**SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

NCA FLNC

Location: Project No. and Name: MDINTETC.

Submission: 100% Construction Documents

Date: Dec. 15, 2014

**SECTION 09 06 00**  
**SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**PART I - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

**1.2 MANUFACTURERS**

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITALS**

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

**2.1 COLOR BOARD**

- A. Size: As required to display building finishes.
- B. Labeled for:
  - 1. Building name and Number.
  - 2. All finishes used.

**2.2 DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

**2.3 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**



Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

**2.4 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

Item	Material	Finish
Bollards	Steel	P2

**2.5 DIVISION 05 - METALS**

Item	Material	Finish
Bollards	Steel	P2

**2.6 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

**2.6 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

A. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

Item	Material	Finish
Copings	Aluminum	P2
Hanging Gutters and Downspouts	Aluminum	P2
Gravel Stops	Aluminum Mill	P2
Scuppers		P2

E. STANDING SEAM ROOFING (NO VA GUIDE SECTION)

Material	Finish/Color
See 13 34 19 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	P4

F. SECTION 07 71 00 / 07 72 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES AND ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number.
Copings	Extruded Aluminum			P2

Gravel Stops and Fascia System	Extruded Aluminum			P2
Fascia Systems	Extruded Aluminum			P2

## 2.7 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

### A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	P2
Frame	P2

## 2.8 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

### A. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

#### 1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Paint P1	Satin/Semi gloss	Sherwin Williams	Pure White 7005
Paint P2	Satin/Semi gloss	Sherwin Williams	Versatile Grey 6072
Paint P3	Satin/Semi gloss	Sherwin Williams	Software 7074
Paint P4	Satin	Sherwin Williams	Worldly Gray 7043
Paint P5	Semi gloss	Sherwin Williams	Empire Gold 0012
Paint P6	Semi gloss	Sherwin Williams	Inkwell 6992
P			

**2.9 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

**2.10 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS**

**2.11 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

**PART III EXECUTION**

**3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS**

--- E N D---

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES  
09 06 00-6

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- B. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, C.  
Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit samples showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Samples to show color: Composition board, 150 by 150 (6 inch by 6 inch).
- D. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

PAINTING

1. Name of manufacturer.
  2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2009.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical  
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological  
Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2009.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and  
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D260-86 (2001).....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):  
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For  
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
No. 4-08.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler  
No. 5-02.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer  
No. 7-02.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer  
No. 8-07.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)

#### **PAINTING**

05-10

- No. 9-07.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
- No. 10-07.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
- No. 11-07.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
- No. 26-03.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
- No. 27-07.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
- No. 43-06.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 44-08.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- No. 45-02.....Interior Primer Sealer
- No. 46-04.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- No. 47-02.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
- No. 48-05.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
- No. 49-02.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
- No. 50-08.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- No. 51-02.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- No. 52-06.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
- No. 53-06.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-06.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 59-07.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss (FE)
- No. 60-07.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss
- No. 68-07.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss
- No. 77-08.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
- No. 79-08.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- No. 94-07.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
- No. 95-03.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 101-08.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-08.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-06.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-07.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 134-06.....Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
- No. 135-06.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-06.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2  
(LF)
- No. 139-06.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3  
(LL)

PAINTING

No. 140-06.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 141-06.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss

Level 5

G. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04.....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04.....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04.....Power Tool Cleaning

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Wood Sealer: thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.

C. Aluminum Paint (AP)

D. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

E. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

F. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

G. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

H. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

I. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

J. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

K. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

L. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

M. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51

N. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.

O. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.

P. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.

Q. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.

R. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.

S. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)

T. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)

U. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.

V. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.

W. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)

X. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.

Y. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

Z. High Build Epoxy Coating

AA. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.

PAINTING



BB. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.

CC. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.

DD. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.

EE. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.

## **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

## **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Lead based paint is not permitted to be used.
    - b. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
  - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  1. Remove prefabricated items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.

3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
  - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with Knot Sealer before applying paint.
  - b. Apply two coats of Knot Sealer over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with Wood Filler Paste, colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.

3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. // Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, // Aluminum, // Copper and Copper Alloys // Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with Organic Zinc Rich Coating. Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

### **3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
  - B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
  - C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
  - D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by RE/COR.
  - E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
  - F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- 
- 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
  - I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### **3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel. Apply an additional prime coat.

### **PAINTING**

- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS) is scheduled.
    - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    - c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood.
- F. Metals:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer)
  - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
  - 3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:  
Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
  - 1. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

### **3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES**

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal, :
  - 1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).

### **3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
  - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
  - 2. Two coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE))

#### **PAINTING**

### 3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

### 3.10 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

### APPENDIX

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections, especially Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and other COATING SECTIONS listed. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

Paint or coating    Abbreviation

Acrylic Emulsion    AE (MPI 10 - flat/MPI 11 - semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss)

Alkyd Flat    Ak (MPI 49)

Alkyd Gloss Enamel    G (MPI 48)

Alkyd Semigloss Enamel    SG (MPI 47)

Aluminum Paint    AP)

Cementitious Paint    CEP (TT-P-1411)

Exterior Latex    EL??(MPI 10 / 11 / 119)

Exterior Oil    EO (MPI 9 - gloss/MPI 8 - flat/MPI 94 - semigloss)

Epoxy Coating    EC (MPI 77 - walls, floors/MPI 108 - CMU, concrete)

PAINTING

09 91 00 - 11

Fire Retardant Paint      FR  
Fire Retardant Coating (Clear)      FC (intumescent type)  
Floor Enamel      FE (MPI 27 - gloss/MPI 59 - eggshell)  
Heat Resistant Paint      HR  
Latex Emulsion      LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI  
114, gloss Level 6  
Latex Flat      LF (MPI 138)  
Latex Gloss LG (MPI 114)  
Latex Semigloss      SG (MPI 141)  
Latex Low Luster      LL (MPI 139)  
Plastic Floor Coating      PL  
Polyurethane Varnish      PV (  
Rubber Paint      RF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF)).  
Water Paint, Cement      WPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder).  
Wood Stain      WS

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 10 14 00**  
**EXTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the work required to furnish and install the indicated and specified exterior cemetery site signage systems, including posts. The signage systems to be provided include all those shown on the drawings including: identification signs, directional signs, traffic regulatory signs, and warning/informational signs.
- B. Signs shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing signs of types specified.
- C. Signs included are as follows:
  - 1. Double post & panel signs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Post Setting Excavation, Material, Backfill, Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Bases for posts: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Sign manufacturer shall regularly and presently manufacture signs similar to those specified as one of their principal products. Sign manufacturer shall submit qualifications demonstrating a minimum of three years of experience manufacturing the qualifying signs and shall, if possible, demonstrate the successful manufacturing of exterior site signs installed at one or more State or National Veteran Cemeteries.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Submit 3 sets. One set to the Contractor, one set to the Resident Engineer (RE) or Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR) and one set to the A/E Designer.
  - 1. Post & panel sign mock-up, not less than 8" by 10", shall be constructed and submitted, showing typical color, texture and fonts shown on Contract Drawings. Mock-up shall show typical fabrication methods, including panel to post(s) connection. Sample shall be capable of demonstrating how the face panels can be removed, for repair or replacement, from the mounted location between the posts, for a two post sign system. Mock-ups of all other sign systems for

05-10

- post mounted signs shall be capable of demonstrating how the sign panels are to be removed and replaced from the posts, or mounting support system attached to the posts, without moving the posts. Post shall include typical post cap secured with tamperproof screws. Top surface of the sign panel shall not contain screws or metal joints that could trap or allow water to enter the sign assembly.
2. Square tube post, 150 mm (6") length, showing typical color and finish.
  3. Aluminum samples showing full range of finish colors available.
  4. Cast Metal Letter, of the style, size and finish indicated
  5. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
  6. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
  7. Directory panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type.
  8. Full size mockup of main entry sign.
- C. Shop Drawings: All signs showing material, finish, colors, size of members, details of construction, letter spacing, size and type, numbers, symbols or image details, and mounting details. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- D. Full size layout in full color of the Sign Panels.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data (Mark literature to indicate items proposed to be furnished): Signs, each type. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions. Manufacturer's recommendations for mounting the Sign Panels shall be provided.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Provide certification from the coating installer, that they prepared the aluminum and applied the coating(s) to the specified thickness(es).
- G. ~~//~~Sample sign of sufficient size to show the full scaled features of each of the sign types, including frame, mounting, panels, panel mounting, and sign mounting facilities. All aluminum signs shall have full exterior Powder Coated finish, with color and quality to match Victor Stanley "Bronze".~~//~~

### **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- B. Deliver signs only when the site, mounting materials, and equipment are ready for installation work to proceed.
- C. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

### **//1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Sign Manufacturer shall guarantee text and symbols application to aluminum for an extended warranty period of five years. //

### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Americans with Disabilities Act - 1990
- C. Federal Highway Administration  
Manuals on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Street and Highways. Single Post Traffic Regulatory Signs:
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
B221-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes.  
B449-93(2004).....Standard Specification for Chromates on  
Aluminum
- E. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):  
AAMA 2604.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures  
for High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Aluminum extrusions and Panels.
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
MIL-P-8184E Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.  
MIL-P-46144C Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: Fed. Spec. QQA-200-9, alloy 6063-T5, applicable as material.
- B. Aluminum, Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209
- C. Aluminum, Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221

D. Zinc Chromate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.

## **2.2 GENERAL**

- A. Signs shall be of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing, and related components for a complete sign installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

## **2.3 SIGN STANDARDS**

- A. Typography:
  - 1. Type Style: Times New Roman. Initial caps or and lower case as indicated in Site Signage Plan, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
  - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
  - 4. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs shall be as approved in the shop drawings.
- B. Sign Colors and Finishes: As specified and approved in the Shop Drawing & Submittal process.

## **2.3 SIGNS TYPES**

- A. General: The exterior sign system shall be comprised of sign type families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a

particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family, as indicated below:

1. Type A - Traffic Regulatory Signs, both non-traffic code type as shown on the drawing details.
2. Type B - Directional Signs, shall be as shown on the drawing details and shall be coated aluminum signs with integral mounting frame and letters, numbers and arrows as indicated.
3. Type C - Identification Signs, shall be as shown on the drawing details and shall be coated aluminum signs with integral mounting frame and letters and symbols as indicated in the detail drawings.

B. Text and Graphics:

1. Types A, B, C.
  - a. Surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl letters, numbers and graphics shall be of a quality and life expectancy equal to or exceeding that for Engineering Grade 3M Scotchlite, unless otherwise noted. Color shall be selected from the manufacturer's standard selection, during the submittal process. Font Type Style shall be Helvetica Medium, unless otherwise approved during design review for the specific project.

C. Post and Panel Signs:

1. Sign shall be constructed of aluminum tubing system utilizing 25 mm x 50mm x 3mm (1-inch by 2-inch by 1/8") tubular aluminum frame system and 3 mm (1/8 - inch) aluminum panels anchored to the tubing, with all corners mitered and welded and ground smooth. Mounting holes for attaching the sign panel and frame to the posts shall be pre-drilled before the coating system is applied. The entire sign panel and frame system shall be coated with the indicated powder coating, as indicated on the drawings.
2. Insulating sleeves, gaskets, bolts and concrete anchors shall be provided and signs anchored to sign posts as indicated on the drawings and approved shop drawings.
3. Signs to be installed with direct burial precast architectural concrete shall be installed and mounted at the locations as indicated on the drawings.

D. Electronic Readerboard Sign

1. Outdoor, weatherproof, computer controlled LED display sign fully encased in its own aluminum frame, approximately 700 mm (28") high by 1600 mm (64") long, by approximately 200mm (8") deep.
2. Sign shall contain its own fan system to control heat and humidity in sign. Provide at least 75 mm (3") clearance below fan covers and fresh air intakes for proper circulation of air through the sign.
3. LED Display:
  - a. Rated 100,000 hours
  - b. 128 x 48 pixel Red Lamp
  - c. Full matrix display capable of presenting text in multiple character heights.
  - d. Pixel luminance shall be viewable in direct sunlight.
4. Message Capacity: A minimum of 60 different messages can be stored and scheduled to be displayed according to time and date.
5. Connectivity to the controlling government PC shall be accomplished by RS232 or RS485 cable, phone modem, Ethernet or fiber optic line
6. Electrical requirements:
  - a. Input voltage: 120V
  - b. Input Frequency: 60 Hertz

#### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- J. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- K. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- L. Aluminum plate recesses and all exposed surfaces shall receive the acid etch finish. Aluminum plates installed in post recesses shall be installed prior to delivery to the site. Protect all surfaces from damage.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

## **2.5 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze or other metals compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
  - 1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - 2. Placing an approved caulking compound, or a non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

## **2.6 DOUBLE-POST-PANEL SIGNS**

- A. Sign panel assembly shall be constructed with extruded aluminum support channels and fasteners that secure a removable powder-coated aluminum sign panel assembly. Aluminum sign panel faces shall be 1/8" minimum thick. The design for the sign panel system shall be such that the sign panels can be removed and replaced, if damaged, without having to move the posts that secure the sign panel assembly. The sign panel assembly shall be constructed so there are no gaps or holes in the assembly that could let insects enter and construct nests or otherwise become a nuisance. The top of the sign panel assembly shall be constructed such that it is water tight from above and shall not have unsealed joints where water can collect or enter the assembly. The sign configuration and mounting shall be as depicted in the drawings.
- B. Lettering shall be as indicated on the "Site Details" Contract Drawing.
- C. Exposed fasteners shall be aluminum, tamper-proof type, and shall be colored to match the color for the sign panels.
- D. Finishes of exposed aluminum surfaces:
  - 1. Pretreatment: Before the finish is applied, a five-stage pretreatment must be applied to assure maximum adhesion and corrosion resistance:
    - a. Stage 1: High alkaline cleaner to prepare the surface
    - b. Stage 2: Water rinse
    - c. Stage 3: Combination of chromic, phosphoric and hydrofluoric acids that produce the chrome-phosphate conversion coating for maximum adhesion and corrosion resistance.
    - d. Stage 4: Water rinse
    - e. Stage 5: Water rinse
  - 2. Coating: After pretreatment, the metal is dried and paint is then applied. The aluminum shall have an electrostatically applied baked-on flexible acrylic finish that meet or exceeds industry standard tests, achieving a 75 - 125 micron (3.0 - 5.0 mil) thickness, super-tough finish with maximum exterior durability and superior adhesion characteristics. Color as indicated on the drawings and approved submittal.
  - 3. Tests:



- a. AAMA 2604 (covers Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum extrusions and Panels)
- b. ASTM D2247 (Humidity resistance of 1,000 hours)
- c. ASTM B117 (Salt spray resistance of 1,000 hours)
- d. Accelerated weathering for 500 hours under Method 6152 of Federal Test Method 141 shall show no adhesion loss, with only slight fading, chalking and water staining.
- e. Outdoor weathering shall show no adhesion loss, checking or crazing, with only slight fade and chalk when exposed for one year in Florida facing south at a 45 degree angle.
- f. Minimum hardness of 2H using ASTM D3363.
- g. Color of exposed portions of fastenings shall match sign panel being attached.

## **2.7 BRONZE PLAQUES - SERVICE EMBLEMS**

- A. Furnish and install the service emblem plaques, Department of Veteran Affairs Plaque, and Gettysburg Address Plaque, in Bronze as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. The five bronze service emblem plaques shall be of the sculpted BAS relief style. The five emblems include one of each military branch: Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines and Coast Guard. Contractor is advised that the clay molds, sculpted to make the casting molds for these bronze castings, are available at the manufacturer, United States Bronze, 811 Second Avenue, Hyde Park, NY 11040, telephone 516-352-5155. Shop drawings of each and sample of material showing color, texture and border shall be submitted for approval prior to fabrication.
  1. Plaques shall be provided with four threaded boses, ½" x 2" nominal size. Space as shown on Contract Drawings. Contractor shall provide threaded bronze bolts, ½" x 2" nominal size to fit treaded boses.
- C. Department of Veteran Affairs Bronze Plaque shall be of the sculpted BAS relief style, unless otherwise directed by the Project Manager, with the size and graphics matching that of previously approved plaques and as approved during the submittal review and approval process. The size, location and attachment for the plaque shall be as agreed to during the design review process, incorporating adequate security concerns to reduce or deter theft.

05-10

- D. Gettysburg Address Plaque, in Bronze, shall be provided with mounting as indicated on the contract drawings. The size and configuration of the plaque shall be generally as indicated on the contract drawings, with the final configuration, and mounting as submitted and approve during the submittal review process.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Signs shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane the surface.
- B. Signs shall be installed with direct burial of post into concrete as shown on Contract Drawings.
- C. Protect aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals or mortar as specified in Paragraph 2.4.
- D. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors or sleeves to be built into construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until permanent anchors are set.
- E. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing signs to construction as specified.
- F. Utilize approved layout template for the installation of the cast metal lettering on the entry wall. Pins shall be securely anchored as detailed. Face of all lettering shall be in a constant plane, while at the same time minimizing the distance between the back of the letters and the stone wall. Maintain a minimum gap as detailed between the back of the letter and the face of the stone wall.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings,

05-10

templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

J. ELECTRONIC READER BOARD SIGN INSTALLATION

1. Extend separate 2" power and communication wire electrical conduits from location of existing electronic reader board sign conduits where shown to location of new electronic reader board sign. Replace or extend all existing power and communication wiring as required from Public Information Building to location of new electronic reader board sign. Verify power and communication wiring requirements with sign manufacturer.
2. Install concrete footing and architectural precast concrete base to support electronic reader board sign. Verify sign location with Cemetery Director and Resident Engineer. Install sufficient anchors in concrete in accordance with sign manufacturer's instructions to support sign and wind loads. Verify architectural precast concrete base dimensions with sign manufacturer.
3. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors or sleeves to be built into construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until permanent anchors are set.
4. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Signs shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
5. Install new reader board sign in accordance with sign manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Conduct on-site sign maintenance and operation training session with cemetery personnel. Schedule session in advance to meet cemetery personnel schedules.

**3.2 PLAQUE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plaques as detailed on Contract Drawings and as follows:
1. For all plaques, a 1-inch diameter hole shall be drilled in the unit masonry or stone to receive the mounting pins. The plaque/emblems shall be attached with non-shrink grout placed into the holes with the plaques/emblems being set when the mortar is wet. Contractor shall hold the plaques until the mortar has set. The plaques shall be set no more than 1/4 inch from the mounting substrate and shall be set plumb. A template of the mounting pins shall be made for

each installation and the locations transferred to the masonry or stone substrate and locations approved by the owner's designated representative before the mounting holes are drilled.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. After installation, all items shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection and after completion of the work.

- -END- - -

**SECTION 13 34 19**  
**METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section covers materials, labor and equipment required to complete the pre-engineered metal building shown and specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Concrete curbs and foundations: Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Color of panels, and other components: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 MANUFACTURERS QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Approval by COR is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures pre-engineered metal buildings as specified as one of its principal products.
  2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items. Approval will not be given, however, where experience record is one of unsatisfactory performance.
  3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on three installations similar and equivalent to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

**1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design metal buildings to resist the dead load, the live load, and the combination of these loads as set forth in Metal Building Manufacturers Association (MBMA) "Recommended Design Practices Manual."
- B. Provide metal building components capable of supporting design loads and most critical effects of load factors and load

combinations without permanent deformation, loss of water tightness, or disengagement of any part of installation; accommodate collateral loads.

- C. Design structural steel sections in accordance with AISC, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings." Design light gage cold formed structural members in accordance with latest edition of AISI, "Specifications for the Design of Light Gage Cold Formed Steel Structural Members." Perform welding in compliance with AWS Standard No. D1.1.
- D. Deflection Limits: Engineer assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
1. Purlins and Rafters; vertical deflection of  $1/180$  of the span.
  2. Girts; horizontal deflection of  $1/180$  of the span.
  3. Metal Roof Panels; vertical deflection of  $1/180$  of the span.
  4. Metal Wall Panels; horizontal deflection of  $1/180$  of the span.
  5. Design secondary framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings. Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses indicated.
- E. Seismic Performance: Design and engineer metal building system capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to AISC standards, and the applicable portions of the building code in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Samples: Wall and roof panels, 600 mm (24 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) high sections, with factory finish in specified colors; fasteners for panels.
- C. Certificates:

1. Stating that the zinc coating on steel panels is the specified thickness.
2. Indicating manufacturers and installers meet qualifications specified.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Metal Panels.

E. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings, erection drawings and erection manuals showing complete erection layouts, installation instructions, and details of connections. Provide details and layouts that show the steel framing location, lengths, and markings of panels and other component parts to correspond with sequence and procedure for erection. Show connections with adjoining work.

F. Structural Design Analysis:

1. Furnish complete structural design analysis for all structural components of the prefabricated metal buildings.
2. Provide manufacturer load tables indicating the selected panel material, configuration and thickness meets the design requirements for the spans shown.

### **1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE**

A. Convene a meeting on site, after submittals are received and approved but before any work, to review drawings and specifications, submittals, schedule, manufacturer instructions, site logistics and pertinent matters of coordination, temporary protection, governing regulations, tests and inspections; participants to include RE/COR and all parties whose work is effected or related to the work of this section.

### **1.8 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

A. Stack and cover materials stored on site before erection with suitable weather tight covering. Store metal panels so that any accumulated water will drain off. Do not store panels in contact with materials that cause staining. Materials having defects or

damages that effect appearance, serviceability or use will be rejected.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty prefabricated metal building against defects in materials and workmanship and that, after erection completed work, to be weather tight. Warranty is subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction" Article in FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period to be ten years.

#### **1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| A36/A36M-12         | Carbon Structural Steel  |
| A153/A153M          | Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware  |
| A193/A193M          | Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications |
| A307-10             | Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength  |
| A436-84(2011)       | Austenitic Gray Iron Castings  |
| A490-11             | Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength  |
| A529/A529M-05(2009) | High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality   |
| A563-07a            | Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts  |
| A572/A572M-12a      | High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel   |



A653/A653M-11	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A792/A792M-10	Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
A992/A992M-11	Structural Steel Shapes
A1008/A1008M-12a	Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
A1011/A1011M-12b	Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B209-10	Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C920-11	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
E96/E96M	Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F436-11	Hardened Steel Washers
F844-07a	Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
F1554-07a	Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
C. Metal Building Manufacturers Association (MBMA):	
Recommended Guide Specifications for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings	
Recommended Design Practices Manual	
D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), ANSI/AISC 360-10:	
Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings	
E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), No. 220: Standard Types of Building Construction (2012)	
F. American Welding Society (AWS):	
D1.1/D1.1M-08	Structural Welding Code

- G. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):  
Light Gage Cold Formed Design Manual
- H. Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):  
Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or  
ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- B. Miscellaneous Steel Framing and Structural Steel Members: ASTM  
A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M,  
Grade 50 or 55.
- C. Sheet Steel:
  - 1. Metallic Coated: ASTM A653/A653M with G40 zinc coating.
  - 2. Hot Rolled: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 30-55.
  - 3. Cold Rolled: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
  - 4. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M,  
Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 through 80 or High-Strength  
Low Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grade 50 through 80, with G90 coating  
designation.
  - 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M,  
Structural Steel (SS), grade 50 or 80, with Class AZ50  
coating.
- D. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:
  - 1. ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A563  
carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F844 plain (flat) steel  
washers.
  - 2. Finish: Plain.
- E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:
  - 1. ASTM A490, type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts or  
tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends;

ASTM A563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.

F. Unheaded Anchor Rods:

1. ASTM F1554, Grade 36:
  - a. Configuration: Straight.
  - b. Nuts: ASTM A563 hex carbon steel.
  - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
  - d. Washers: ASTM F436 hardened carbon steel.
  - e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

G. Headed Anchor Rods:

1. ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight:
  - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 hex carbon steel.
  - b. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
  - c. Washers: ASTM A436 hardened carbon steel.
  - d. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

H. Threaded Rods:

1. ASTM A193/A193M:
  - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 hex carbon steel.
  - b. Washers: ASTM F436 hardened carbon steel.
  - c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

## **2.2 WALL PANELS**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard field-assembled, un-insulated metal wall panels complete with vapor barrier conforming to ASTM E96/E96M.

## **2.3 ROOF PANELS**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-rib, standing-seam metal roof panels.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide accessories to be compatible with the metal panels and as required for a complete installation.
- B. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the metal panels.

- C. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips to be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior. Include primary and secondary framing, metal roof panels, metal wall panels, and accessories complying with requirements indicated. Provide metal building system of size and with spacing, slopes, and spans indicated.
- B. Fabricate metal panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. End Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible.  
Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA or by metal building system manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

D. Tolerances:

1. Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building System Manual": Chapter IV, Section 9, "Fabrication and Erection Tolerances."

## **2.6 FACTORY FINISH AND PAINTING**

A. Shop Priming:

1. Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary structural members with specified primer after fabrication.

B. Primer:

1. Lead and chromate free, rust inhibiting primer compatible with field applied topcoat indicated.
2. Where field applied topcoat is not indicated provide fabricator's standard lead and chromate free, rust inhibiting primer.
3. Do not use asphaltic primers or primers containing red oxide.
4. Color: Gray.

C. All panels are to receive a factory-applied Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat.

D. For color of finish coat, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

A. Metal Panel Sealants:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicon-rubber sealant.

B. Fasteners:

1. Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory applied coating.
2. Fasteners for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Self-drilling Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions, approved shop drawings and other erection documents in accordance with MBMA "Metal Building Systems Manual".
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer and the RE/COR.
- C. Wall Panels: Apply running in a vertical position. Supply panels in single lengths from base to eave with no horizontal joints, except at the junction of door units, louver panels, and similar openings.
- D. Fasteners for Securing Roof and Wall Panels: Fastening method, size and spacing as recommended by metal building manufacturer and as approved by RE/COR.

**3.2 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS**

- A. Perform special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components in accordance with Section 01 45 35, SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 13 23**  
**CONCRETE ABOVE GROUND FUEL STORAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Work Included: Provide all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this section.

1. Furnish and install a //1000// gallon Aboveground Storage Tank (AST) and a 500 gallon Aboveground Storage Tank, one for diesel and one gasoline storage (//1000// gallons diesel and //500// gallons gasoline maximum), each with integral weatherproof secondary containment, vehicle impact and projectile resistance, and complete operational and safety systems, pad mounted with integral fuel dispensing system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- B. Section 06 05 33, RACEWAY FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- E. Section 32 30 00, SITE FURNISHINGS, Pipe Bollards.
- F. Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data:
  1. Full details of all components of the systems from the manufacturer, with installation recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawing:
  1. Complete detailed shop drawings covering design of system showing layout, installation and all connection details. Do not start work before final shop drawing approval.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer will have a minimum of 5 years experience in producing specified tank for commercial use and document at least 10 installations in satisfactory operation.
- B. The protected and insulated AST system shall be warranted against leakage for a period of 30 years from the date of installation.

## 1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 142.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
  - 2085.....Protected Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code
  - 780-08.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1/D1.1M-2008.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. GENERAL
  - 1. Provide an Aboveground Tank System approved for listing under UL Standard 2085. The tank and its enclosure shall be a completed unit at the factory (shop fabricated). The tank system shall be approved for Phase I and Phase II Vapor Recovery by the California Air Resource Board for gasoline and methanol. The specifications for the tank system shall include separate components for each of the individual fueling tanks (diesel and gasoline).
- B. PRODUCTS
  - 1. Primary Tank: The primary tank(s) shall be rectangular in shape, constructed with a minimum of 10 gauge thick carbon steel, listed per UL Standard 142, and meet the requirements of NFPA 30. Welds shall be continuous on all sides, conforming to the American Welding Society Standard for continuous weld.
    - a. Concrete Encasement: The concrete encasement shall be 150mm (6 inch) thick with minimum design strength of 4000 psi. Concrete



enclosure shall encase and protect both the primary steel tank and the secondary containment. The concrete design shall include the following for long term durability: less than 3% air entrainment, water-reducing admixture, and steel reinforcing bars. Concrete placement shall be monolithic (without seams) and placement methods shall ensure the absence of voids on all sides and beneath the steel tank. An exterior steel jacket covering the concrete vault will NOT be permitted. The steel tank shall be pre-stressed at factory by pressurizing the primary steel tank to 34.4 kPa (5 psi) during concrete encasement to allow for expansion and contraction of the primary steel tank. Vault enclosure shall have concrete support legs of unitized monolithic construction raising the concrete enclosure minimum of 75mm (3 inch) above the ground to meet visual inspection requirements. A mid-level seam or other joint construction which could compromise the liquid tightness (secondary containment) and fire protection capability of the vault is not permitted.

- b. Fire Resistance: The tank system shall be designed and tested to provide 2 hour fire protection for the primary tank per UL 2085, 2 hour furnace fire test, and 2 hour simulated pool fire test. No steel members shall penetrate the walls or floor of the concrete encasement to assure isolation from pool fire heat.
- c. Thermal and Corrosion Protection: The tank construction shall include thermal insulation equivalent to 6mm (0.25 inches) of polystyrene to protect against temperature extremes, and to protect against corrosion by isolating the steel tank from the concrete or other corrosive material. All steel exterior to the concrete encasement shall be anti-oxidant powder coated to inhibit corrosion and meet ASTM B117.
- d. Spill/Overfill Containment: The tank system shall include a UL listed 26 liter (7 gallon) spill/overfill container manufactured as an integral part of the primary tank, surrounding the fill pipe, and protected by 2 hour fire rating of the enclosure. The spill/overfill container shall include a stick port and normally closed valve to release spilled product into the main tank. Exterior steel shall be antioxidant powder coated to inhibit rust.

- e. Overfill Protection: Overfill protection shall be provided by the following methods:
  - 1) Direct reading liquid level gauge with alarm, visible from fill pipe access.
  - 2) Valve rated for pressurized delivery located within fill pipe to close automatically at 95% full level.
- f. Exterior Finish: The tank system shall be a low maintenance two coat fuel resistant manufacturer's standard paint coating system.
- g. Signage: Tanks shall be marked on all sides as per state and local codes. Signs will be attached after delivery as part of the setup operations and shall conform to placement requirements of local fire code officials.
- h. Venting: Tank system shall include a 50mm (2 inch) atmospheric vent and emergency venting in accordance with NFPA 30.

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. The tank shall be equipped with a Tank Mounted Pump Package in addition to the Basic Vent Package.
- B. The tank system shall contain the following minimum features and equipment: Level gauge, spare capped penetration 100mm (4 inch), fill cap adaptor 100mm (4 inch), spare capped penetration 100mm (4 inch), interstitial monitoring tube, atmospheric vent and standard vent cap, emergency vent (with vent package), spare capped penetration 100mm (4 inch), suction pipe for fuel supply to pump, fuel supply piping to pump, and remote register assembly (on/off switch/nozzle/meter).
- C. Provide and install a fully functional fill system with fill limiter.
- D. Provide and install a fully functional liquid level indicator, 50mm (2 inch) size.
- E. Provide and install a fully functional commercial fuel pump system designed for use with aboveground fuel tanks.
- F. Provide a high-hang hose retractor system.
- G. Provide 3.5m (12 feet) of hose for each pump.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The tank system including accessories shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable fire and environmental codes. All state and local permits shall be obtained by contractor prior to installation.

- B. Tanks shall be installed on a reinforced concrete base slab designed to support the fully loaded tank. Protective bollards shall be installed as indicated on the drawings or where required by state and local codes.
- C. Tanks shall be marked on all sides with warning signs: "FLAMMABLE" or "COMBUSTIBLE", "NO SMOKING", product identification and other signs as required by applicable codes.
- D. Coordinate connection of the electrical conduit from the emergency disconnect switch located between 50-75 feet from tank AST. The emergency disconnect shall cut all power to the AST facility.
- E. Electrical work shall be in accordance with applicable codes and shall be rated for hazardous area as required. Electric feed for dispensing pumps, and any electrical devices at or serving the AST equipment location shall be connected to an emergency shutoff switch located per code requirements. Tanks shall be electrically grounded in accordance with NFPA 780. Once power is connected to the equipment, testing and start up of the equipment shall be performed by the manufacturer's representative.
- F. The system installation shall be inspected and approved by the system supplier or its certified contractor. The system supplier shall submit a comprehensive checklist of quality and safety items critical to the system and verify that the installation has been in accordance with these standards and applicable fire and environmental codes.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project #888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 83 13**  
**Radiant Electric Heating Cables**  
**LOW VOLTAGE DE-ICING / SNOW MELTING SYSTEM IN CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Includes but not limited to:
  - 1. Furnish and install low voltage de-icing / snow melting cable system in new concrete as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 32 1400 - Unit Paving: Installation coordination with unit pavers.
  - 2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
  - 3. Section 26 0600 - Electrical: Materials and installation of wiring and electrical power source.

**1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. The system shall consist of all equipment and materials for a complete snow melting system to be installed in new concrete.
- B. The area covered and heat density (measured by Watts or BTU equivalent) per linear foot of heating element or square foot of area for each System are determined by the spacing between adjacent runs of heating element, the total length of heating element, and the size of the transformer. See manufacturer's installation instructions for more detailed information.
- C. The extent of the snow and ice melting system is as shown on specification sheets and architectural drawings. Whenever possible, The American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) design criterion should be followed. Control Joints shall be identified and marked for jumpers.

**1.3 ELECTRICAL CODES AND STANDARDS**

- A. The entire design and installation of the System shall comply with the Manufacture's Installation Manual.
- B. National Electrical Code (NEC) for US installations; Canadian Standards Association (CSA) for Canadian Installations. (Current Editions).
- C. Requirements of the "Authority Having Jurisdiction".
- D. All Tuff Cable® Heaters shall be approved to CSA and UL Standards for this application.
  - 1. Self-regulating cables are not acceptable for this application.
  - 2. Cables that are not copper stranded conductors are not acceptable for this application.
  - 3. Line voltage cables are not acceptable for this application.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. At Architect's request, submit drawings showing layout of system

Control Unit, activation device, grounding connections, and heating cables required to provide complete operating system.

Include the following:

- a. Locations for activation devices.
- b. Location of low-voltage heating cable step-down transformer and control box.
- c. Cold-lead cable runs from transformer to heating element connection points.
- d. Heating element layout and spacing.
- e. Cold-lead jumpers between non-adjacent areas.
- f. Connections between cold-lead and heating element.
- g. Low-voltage wiring between control box and activation device.
- h. Location of aerial or slab-mounted temperature/moisture sensor(s).
- i. Low-voltage wiring between sensor(s) and activation device(s).
- j. Differentiate between:
  - 1) Control wiring.
  - 2) Heating element.
  - 3) Cold-lead.
  - 4) Branch-circuit wiring.
- k. Differentiate between zones of heating element.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's written maintenance and operation instructions for system.

D. Warranty:

1. Submit signed copy of system manufacturer's standard warranty for system.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Firm regularly engaged in manufacturing of electric cable heating elements, of type, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five years.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Licensed Contractor with a minimum of two years successful certified experience installing projects utilizing electric heating cable systems equal to systems specified in this section.

C. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with applicable local electrical code requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide products that are listed, recognized, and labeled by Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) that include but are not limited to:
  - a. ETL subsidiary of Intertek.
  - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
3. Conform to requirements for Standard for Safety for Electric Radiant Heating Panels and Heating Panel Sets (UL - 1693, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, dated October 14, 2011).
4. Conforms with requirements of "Power Units other than Class 2"

(UL-1012).

5. Conform to requirements of "Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers" (UL - 1561).
6. Conform to "Requirements for Electrical Resistance Heating Cables and Heating Device Sets" (CSA - 22.2, No 130-03, dated January, 2008)

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Store the materials in dry indoor location off the ground.
- B. Remove damaged materials from job site and replace with new at no additional cost to Owner.

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide Manufacturers Standard with following requirements:
  1. Control Unit Components: 1 year
  2. Power Transformer: 5 years
  3. Heating Element: 25 years

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
  1. Heatizon Systems, 4137 South 500 West, Murray, Utah 84123 888-293-1232 [www.heatizon.com](http://www.heatizon.com) - [info@heatizon.com](mailto:info@heatizon.com)
  2. Warmzone, 12637 S. 265 W. Suite 100, Draper, UT 84020, 888-488-9276 [www.warmzone.com](http://www.warmzone.com)
  3. Or equal

#### **2.2 COMPONENTS**

- A. Heating Element:
  1. Copper stranded cable insulated with chemical- and gasoline-resistant thermoplastic vinyl and sheathed with nylon jacket for corrosion and mechanical protection.
  2. Rated for operating at variable output of 0 to 12 watts per linear foot.
  3. Maximum Operating Voltage: 0.118 volts per linear foot of heating element.
  4. Maximum Secondary Voltage: Not to exceed 65.5 volts.
  5. Heating Element Operating Temperature: Not to exceed 80 degrees C.
- B. Heating Cable Power Transformer:
  1. Properly sized so cable heating element operation is less than 96 amps.
  2. Multi tapped on primary side to allow for operation of supply of 120, 208, 240, and/or 277 volts.
  3. Multi tapped on secondary side to allow proper operation when operating range of heating elements lengths.
  4. System Options: Control Unit:
  5. Provide unit that:

- a. Soft starts transformer.
- C. Monitors overall system for proper and safe operation.
  - a. Interfaces with activation device.
  - b. Shuts system off in event of fault.
  - c. Provides protection for overcurrent, undercurrent and high temperature transformer (CBX6T and CBX23T models have a 24VAC power supply for Activation Device).
  - 1. Provide means of faults and fault status.
  - 2. Fitted with power service disconnect rated for system operating range.
- C. Activation Device:
  - 1. Provide unit with a dry contact.
  - 2. Provide one or more of the following:
    - a. Pavement Mounted Temperature / Moisture Sensor: Examples: M431
    - b. Remote Bulb Temperature Sensor: Examples: M320 or M336
    - c. Aerial Mounted Temperature / Moisture Sensor: Examples: M326A24, M326ARS24, M326A, or M326ARS
    - d. 12 hour Mechanical Timer: M325D
    - e. 24 hour Programmable Timer: Model M323
  - 3. Multiple Circuits for Control, Monitoring, and Load Management:
    - a. Where controls exceed 3 in total on one activation scheme, use M329 12 Channel Selector Box or M346 Monitor Station.
    - b. Where remote monitoring is necessary use M346 Monitor Station
    - c. Where individual zone control is necessary use M329 12 Channel Selector Box or M346 Monitor Station.
    - d. Where separate activation and control with M330 Relay Panel Series line voltage products use M346 Monitor Station.

## **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Insulation:
  - 1. Concrete slab and pavers:
    - a. Provide  $\frac{3}{4}$ " or 1" thick extruded polystyrene insulation below concrete slab prior to concrete pour. Insulation shall be rated at the appropriate mechanical properties for each application.
- B. Reinforcing:
  - 1. Provide welded wire fabric of the appropriate pattern and gauge to accommodate the spacing of the heating element in new pour applications. Wire fabric will hold heating element in place while concrete is poured. Concrete or Plastic chairs support the welded wire fabric and the heating element at the appropriate depth from the surface of the slab.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas where heating element is to be installed for proper installation, cleanliness, or conditions that may hinder successful



installation of snow melting system.

1. Notify Contractor in writing of items needing correction.
2. Do not install snow melting system until faulty conditions are corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface with Other Work:
  1. Coordinate installation of low voltage cable snow melting system with appropriate sections of Division 26 Electrical.
- B. Install snow melting system, including Heating Element, Transformer, Control Unit, and Activation Device, in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- C. For new pour concrete applications:
  1. Install insulation on grade and reinforcement on insulation. Join edges of reinforcement with wire ties.
  2. Place reinforcement with attached cable on chairs such that it will be 1½" - 2" below the finished surface of the concrete slab.
- D. Attach manufacturer's supplied red octagonal warning sign (STOP! DANGER!) on surface in which system is installed.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing as directed by system manufacturer:
  1. Prior to covering, visually inspect heating element and cold leads for cuts and damage; repair as necessary.
  2. Check for continuity to any conductive material, including but not limited to metal; eliminate as necessary.
  3. Conduct After-Installation Element Tests per manufacturers installation instructions. Test system in presence of Architect, Contractor, and Owner's Representative, to be certain system functions in accordance with design intent.
- B. Verify that all heating element is completely embedded.
- C. Immediately prior to and immediately following concrete pour, check each cable element system for electrical continuity and check for electrical isolation (resistance) to ground and any metallic materials near cable heating element.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Provide adequate demonstration and training to Owner in operation and maintenance of system.

-----END OF SECTION-----

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
95% Submittal

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the power company's system) shall conform to the power company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the power company's system, and obtain power company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

1. Listed; equipment or device of a kind mentioned which:
  - a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
  - b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
2. Labeled; equipment or device is when:
  - a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
  - c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product is which:
  - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

### **1.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR/Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

### **1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

### **1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR/Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR/Resident Engineer. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

#### **1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

#### **1.11 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. //
  - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  - 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.



2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words  
"MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the  
system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number.  
Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of  
each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local  
representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to  
the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions  
covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily  
read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data  
to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Testing methods.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and  
frequency.
  - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall  
be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list  
shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and  
name of servicing organization.
  - k. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for  
support of the equipment, including addresses and certified  
qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with  
shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR/Resident  
Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
  1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable  
along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples  
were taken.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, outlet box, manual motor starter, device plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material and single pole molded case circuit breaker.
6. Each type of light fixture specified in Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING or shown on the drawings.

#### **1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.13 PCB EQUIPMENT**

- A. This project requires the removal, transport and disposal of electrical equipment containing Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) in accordance with the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).
- B. The equipment for removal is shown on the drawings.
- C. The selective demolition shall be in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.14 TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR/Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
  2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 Volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
• or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

- A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.
- B. Single Conductor:
1. Shall be annealed copper.
  2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.
  2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with UL 493.
  3. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Color Code:
1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and

purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the COR/Resident Engineer.

2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS**

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC cables are used.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.

- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
  - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
  - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR/Resident Engineer.
  - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- I. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### **3.8 EXISTING WIRING**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

### **3.9 FIELD TESTING**

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR/Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GROUND RODS**

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

### **2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS**

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

### **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
  - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

### **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

### **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

### **2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

2. All conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- D. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
  3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- G. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- H. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- I. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

### **3.2 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for telephone closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
  - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
  - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
  - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR/Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in

accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
  - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
  - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
  - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
  - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
  - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
  - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.

- b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
  - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
  - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.



- c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1 1/2 by 1 1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape non-detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR/Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
  - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except

where permitted by the COTR/Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.

- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  - 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
  - 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
  - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
  - 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  - 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  - 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  - 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
  - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.

- b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
  - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
- 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
- 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
  - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
  - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
  - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Exterior routing of Lighting Systems and Other Branch circuits (600 Volt and Less, and 1500 mm (5 feet) from the buildings):
  - 1. Conduit: Thick wall PVC or high density PE, unless otherwise shown.
  - 2. Mark conduit at uniform intervals to show the kind of material, direct burial type, and the UL approval label.

3. Install conduit fittings and terminations as recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
4. Tops of conduits shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:
  - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) below road and other paved surfaces.
  - c. Installation under railroad tracks is prohibited.
5. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
6. Excavation for conduit bedding and back-filling of trenches is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - a. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
  - b. Do not kink the conduits.
7. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment with a suitable compound that prevents the entrance of moisture and gases.
8. Where metal conduit is shown, install threaded heavy wall rigid steel galvanized conduit or type A20 rigid steel galvanized conduit coated with .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC, or rigid steel or IMC, PVC coated or standard coated with bituminous asphaltic compound.
9. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above conduits or electric lines.
- B. Exterior routing of lighting systems and other branch circuits (600 volts and less-under buildings slab on grade to 1500 mm (5 feet) from the building):
  1. Pre-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings, that prevent passage of explosive vapors, in hazardous areas equipped with explosive proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.

- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of

- the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
1. Flush mounted.
  2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2 1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 41**  
**UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Ladders.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.
  - 3. If necessary to locate ducts or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COTR/Resident Engineer for approval prior to construction.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR/Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

#### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete  
318/318M-2005.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete & Commentary  
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478/C478M 2009(b).....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced  
Concrete Manhole Sections  
C990 REV A 2008 .....Standard Specification for joints concrete  
pipe, Manholes and Precast Box using performed  
flexible Joint sealants.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2002 .....National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

RNI 2005.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated  
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate  
Metal Conduit  
TC 2 2003.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And  
Conduit  
TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And  
Tubing  
TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground  
Installations  
TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For  
Underground Installation

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70 2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-2007.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel  
467-2007.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-2005.....Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC

Conduit and Fittings

651A-2000.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE

Conduit, (RTRC)

651B-2007.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

SS-S-210A-1981.....Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for

Expansion joints And Pipe Joints

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES**

- A. Shall be matched die molded of dark green fiberglass with approximate dimensions of 810 mm (32 inches) high, top surface of 1090 by 950 mm (43 by 37½ inches), and top opening of 810 by 660 mm (32 by 26 inches). When buried, the unit shall be capable of supporting an ultimate downward load of 2955 kg (6500 pounds) distributed over a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inch) area imposed anywhere on the cover surface. Unit shall have precut 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) cable entrance at the center bottom of each side. A fiberglass weatherproof cover with nonskid surface shall be provided for each handhole. Covers shall be capable of being locked into position.

### **2.2 DUCTS**

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete encased):
1. Plastic Duct:
    - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C rated conductors.
  2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct burial):
1. Plastic duct:
    - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3
    - b. UL 651, 651A and 651B, Schedule 40 PVC.
    - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75 degree C rated conductors.
  2. Rigid metal conduit, PVC-coated: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, coated with PVC sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

## **2.3 GROUNDING**

A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467

B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) minimum.

SPEC WRITER NOTES: Use non-detectable type for cemeteries only.

## **2.4 WARNING TAPE:**

A. Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

## **2.5 PULL ROPE:**

A. Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 HANDHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

A. General Requirements:

1. Locate handholes at the approximate locations shown on the drawings with due consideration given to the location of other utilities, grades, and paving.

B. Access for Handholes: Make the top of frames and covers flush with finished grade.

## **3.2 TRENCHING**

A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching back-filling, and compaction.

B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

D. For Concrete Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1200 mm (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly towards manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts towards buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, with appropriate warning tape attached.

E. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas, roads, and railroad tracks that are not to be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be PVC-coated rigid metal.

### **3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION**

#### **A. General Requirements:**

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards handholes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building foundation.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be PVC-coated galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) away from edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. PVC-coated rigid steel conduits shall be coupled to the ducts with suitable adapters, and the whole encased with 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete.
7. PVC coated rigid steel conduit turns of direction for all duct lines shall have minimum 1200 mm (4 feet) radius in the horizontal and vertical directions. PVC conduit sweeps for all duct lines shall have a minimum 12000 mm (40 feet) radius in the horizontal and 1200 mm (4 feet) in the vertical directions. Where a 12000 mm (40 feet) radius is not possible, horizontal turns of direction shall be rigid steel.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above bottom of trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1500 mm (5 feet).
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:

- a. For like services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
  - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
  - c. Provide plastic spacers to maintain clearances.
  - d. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
11. Duct lines shall terminate as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to insure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel during construction, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
14. Duct Bank Markers:
- a. Duct bank markers, where required, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at handholes at approximately every 60 meter (200 feet) along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 600 mm (2 feet) to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
  - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. Second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 75 mm (2 inches) long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm (1/4 inch) at the top and a depth of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
  - d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow the same as the angular change of the duct bank.
- D. Concrete-Encased and Direct Burial Duct and Conduit Identification:
- Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches)

above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

- E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
  - 1. Upon completion of the duct bank installation or installation of direct buried ducts, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the line. The mandrel shall be not less than 3600 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct.
  - 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR/Resident Engineer.
- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- I. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the duct banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete-encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- J. Partially Completed Duct Banks: During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the

envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (1 foot) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
  - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
  - 1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - PB-1-2006.....Panelboards
  - AB-1-2002.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case  
Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2005 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-2009.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the  
Workplace
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 50-2007.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 67-2009.....Panel boards
  - 489-2009.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PANELBOARDS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
  - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
  - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
  - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.
- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.

F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:

1. Nonreduced size copper bus bars, complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases; two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two-or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current.
7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panels, and with cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
11. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.

## **2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS**

### **A. Cabinets:**

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

## **2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS**

### **A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.**

### **B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.**

1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
2. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100-ampere frame or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frames and higher.

### **C. Breaker features shall be as follows:**

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
  - a. Line connections shall be bolted.
  - b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminals.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated

10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory in a neat and typewritten manner.

#### **2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the breakers are being installed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.
- C. Paint the panelboard system voltage, and feeder sizes as shown on the riser diagram in 1 inch block lettering on the inside cover of the cabinet door. Paint the panel designation in one inch block letters on the outside of the cabinet doors.
- D. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR. Schedules, after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.
- E. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.
- F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- G. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets; lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served

by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.

- H. Where new panels are to be installed in existing backboxes, backboxes shall have rust and scale removed from inside. Paint inside of backboxes with rust preventive paint before the new panel interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panels. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.
- I. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 27 13**  
**ELECTRIC METERING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of an electric metering system installed on electrical equipment such as low voltage switchgear, switchboards, distribution panels and/or branch circuit panelboards of the power system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage cable.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Secondary distribution switchgear.
- F. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Secondary distribution switchboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  2. Include devices, locations, connections, conduit runs, wiring type, details, and attachments to other work.
  3. One line diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components.
- B. Manuals:
1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data

- sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
  - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
  - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer/COTR.
- a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
  - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
  - c. Show all terminal identification.
  - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
  - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- C. Certifications:
1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
    - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
    - b. Certified copies of all factory design and production tests, and field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):



IEEE C2.....(2007; Errata 2007) National Electrical Safety  
Code

IEEE C37.90.1.....(2002; Errata 2003) Surge Withstand Capability  
(SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems  
Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

IEEE C57.13.....(1993; R 2003) Standard Requirements for  
Instrument Transformers

IEEE Std 100.....(2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE  
Standards Terms

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA C12.18.....(2006) Protocol Specification for ANSI Type 2  
Optical Port

NEMA C12.20.....(2002) Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy  
Classes

NEMA C62.61.....(1993) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors on Wire Line  
Telephone Circuits

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SUBMETERING EQUIPMENT FOR SPECIAL LOADS**

A. The equipment shall meter all of the single phase and three phase  
electrical service used by the equipment shown on the drawings

**2.2 VOLTAGE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage phases and  
magnitude being monitored.

**2.3 CURRENT REQUIREMENTS**

A. Meter shall accept independent current inputs from each phase. Current  
transformer shall be installed with a full load rating as shown in the  
schedule.

**2.4 ELECTRICAL MEASUREMENTS**

Power meter shall measure and report the following quantities:

A. Kilowatt-hours of consumption, cumulative.

B. Kilowatts of demand, peak average over a selectable demand interval  
between 5 and 60 minutes (typically 15 minutes).

C. Reactive power, measured over the same interval as the peak kW reading.

D. Power factor, measured over the same interval as the peak kW reading.

**2.5 METER ACCURACY**

A. Power meter shall meet NEMA C12.20 for Class 0.2 and IEC 62053-22  
accuracy requirements. Power meter accuracy shall be revenue grade, +/-

0.3%. Accuracies shall be measured as percent of reading at standard meter test points.

## **2.6 DISPLAY, OUTPUT AND READING CAPABILITIES**

- A. The meter will have a face display plate and shall display every electrical parameter indicated to be recorded. Meters shall not be required to indicate interval data collected in a data logger with a communications output feature. Peak values, instantaneous and cumulative values shall be displayed.
- B. Meter shall include output option for pulse output.

## **2.7 COMMUNICATIONS METHODS**

- A. Optical Port: The optical port shall communicate with a hand-held reading device according to the following requirements.
  - 1. Communications standards: NEMA C12.18, MV90 protocol, NEMA C12.20.
  - 2. Read operations: Current kWh values, demand (kW) values since last reset, last reset value, meter status, load profile.
  - 3. Write operations: Meter setup.
- B. Serial Port: Provide onboard RS232 serial port for connection to modem module where required in this specification.
- C. Ethernet: For those meters using the Ethernet, logged information shall be sent using open standard Internet Protocols.
  - 1. On-board Ethernet port support: HTTP, SMTP, Modbus.
  - 2. Distribute stored data by on-board web server.

## **2.8 COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOLS AND METHODS**

Communications protocols and methods shall be native to the meter. Provide communications module(s) as required to accomplish the following.

- A. Meter shall have a port that can be configured as a 10/100 Base-T port. A communication module that converts serial RS232 or RS485 to Ethernet will be acceptable.
- B. Meter shall be equipped with one pulse output channel that can be configured for operation as KYZ pulse output.

## **2.9 SPARE PARTS**

Provide spare parts as follows:

- A. Power meter - two for each type used.
- B. Current transformer - three for each type used.
- C. Potential transformer - three for each type used.
- D. Communications module - one for each type used.
- E. Protocol module - one for each type used.
- F. Other electronic and power components - one for each type used.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Meter shall be mounted at location shown on drawings.
- B. PTs (if required for proper voltage range) and CTs shall be physically connected to the service entrance cables inside the service entrance disconnect enclosure.

#### **3.2 DISCONNECTING SWITCHES**

- A. Disconnecting wiring blocks shall be provided between the current transformer and the meter. A shorting mechanism shall be built into the wiring block to allow the current transformer wiring to be changed without removing power to the transformer. The wiring blocks shall be located where they are accessible without the necessity of disconnecting power to the transformer. For multi-ratio current transformers, provide a shorting block from each tap to the common lead.
- B. Voltage-monitoring circuits shall be equipped with disconnect switches to isolate the meter base or socket from the voltage source.

#### **3.3 METER PROGRAMMING**

- A. Power meter shall be programmable by software supplied by the meter manufacturer.
- B. Software shall allow the user to configure the meter, troubleshoot meter, query and display meter parameters and configuration data and stored values.
- C. Meter firmware shall be upgradeable through one of the communications ports without removing the unit from service.

#### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Visual and mechanical inspection:
  - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
  - 3. Verify grounding of metering enclosure.
  - 4. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter.
  - 5. Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face or meter where applicable.
- B. Electrical tests:
  - 1. Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor will demonstrate and confirm the meter is properly wired and is displaying correct and accurate electrical information.

### **3.5 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the meters are in good operating condition and are displaying and storing correct and accurate electrical information.

### **3.6 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall conduct a training course for meter configuration, operation, and maintenance of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented for all components and systems installed under this contract. The training shall include:
1. Physical layout of each piece of hardware.
  2. Meter configuration, troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.
  3. Repair instructions.
  4. Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.
  5. Testing and calibration procedures.
  6. Use of metering software.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-99.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-02 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-07.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-08.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-08.....Power Outlets
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-08.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-08.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
  - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Heavy duty, specification grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
  - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
  - 3. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, heavy duty, specification grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load

side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or cemetery grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. TVSS Receptacles. Shall comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
  - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
  - 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
  - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  - 3. Ratings:
    - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
    - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

## **2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL**

- A. Slide dimmer with on/off control, single-pole or three-way as shown on plans. Faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

#### **2.4 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- E. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

#### **2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1mm (0.040 inch) steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 1-1/2 by 40mm by 70mm (2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250mm (3.5 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
  - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, heavy duty specification grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 600mm (24 inches) on centers.
  - 4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
  - 5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
  - 6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.



### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- E. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- F. Install wall switches 1200mm (48 inches) above floor, OFF position down.
- G. Install wall dimmers 1200mm (48 inches) above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- H. Install convenience receptacles 450mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- I. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- J. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- K. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Building

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
  - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
  - 2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution  
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 198C-06.....High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current  
Limiting Types
  - 198E-04.....Class R Fuses
  - 977-03.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental

conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.

- c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

## **2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

## **2.3 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

## **3.2 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
  - 2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.
- C. Qualifications: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
  - 1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.
  - 2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 780-00.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96-94.....Lightning Protection Components
  - 96A-02.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
  - UL 467-07 .....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.
- B. In addition to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:
1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.
  2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 457 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
  3. Ground rods: Copper clad steel, (8 feet) long  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch diameter. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
  4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick.
  5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.
- C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which is most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the



purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which requires a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.
- C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between 300mm (1 foot) below and 2100mm (7 feet) above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.
- G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 2mm (1/16 inch) thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the Resident Engineer/COTR. For the conductors located outside of the building, install the conductors not less than 600mm (2 feet) below the finished grade.
- I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.
- J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900mm (3 feet) of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.

- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least a 203 mm (8-inch) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
- O. Use clamp supports to secure supporting means to roof standing seams only.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system. Provide flashing in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down-conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30m (100 feet).
- R. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- T. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- U. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the main conductor:
  - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
  - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
  - 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18m (60 foot) intervals.

4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18m (60 foot) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
  5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 200mm (8 inches) square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
  6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.
- V. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the Resident Engineer/COTR.
- W. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning system still requires inspection and labels as specified above for new work.
- X. Metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 600mm (2 feet) into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 300 to 450m (1000 to 1500 feet) of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 150 to 225m (500 to 750 feet) when in proximity (30m [100 feet] or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings.

- - - END - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaries, controls, poles and supports.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaries, lamps and controls.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the RESIDENT ENGINEER/COTR. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

#### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):  
AAH35.1-2006 .....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for  
Aluminum
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
(AASHTO):  
LTS-4-2006.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs,  
Luminaries and Traffic Signals
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):  
318-2008 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
IEEE C57.12-2006.....General Requirements For Liquid-Immersed  
Distribution, Power, and Regulating  
Transformers
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A123/A123M-2009 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products  
A153/A153M-2009.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232  
B108-03a-2008 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings  
D3487-2008.....Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical  
Apparatus  
AC 150/5345-43E-1995....Specification for Obstruction Lighting  
Equipment
- G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)  
HB-9-2000.....Lighting Handbook  
RP-8-2000 (R-2005).....Roadway Lighting
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
C78.41-2006.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure  
Sodium Lamps

- C78.42-2007 .....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure  
Sodium Lamps
- C78.43-2007 .....Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide  
Lamps
- C78.1381-1998.....(R 1997) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Metal-  
Halide Lamps
- C81.61-2005 .....Electrical Lamp Bases
  
- C82.4-2002 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-  
Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- C136.17-2005 .....Roadway Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-  
Mounted Luminaries for Horizontal-Burning High-  
Intensity-Discharge Lamps
- ICS 2-2008 .....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,  
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-2006 .....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2008 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 496-2008 .....Edison-Base Lamp holders
  - 773-1995.....Plug-in, Locking Type Photo controls, for Use  
with Area Lighting
  - 773A-2006 .....Non-industrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
  - 1029-1994.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
  - 1598-2008 .....Luminaries

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Poles: Do not store poles on ground. Store the poles so they are at least 305 mm (one foot) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

### **2.2 POLES**

- A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 miles per hour), with an additional 30 percent gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) having the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base as shown on the drawings.
3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 125 mm (2.5 by 5 inches). Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite hand hole openings.
5. Provide a base cover matching the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware: All necessary hardware shall be 300 series stainless steel.

**B. Types:**

1. Aluminum: Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4 for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys, and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for ASTM B108-03 cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for aluminum poles shall be cast from 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108-03.
2. Steel: Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and hot-dipped galvanized factory finish. Galvanized steel poles shall comply with ASTM A123 and A153. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.

**2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES**

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), and luminaire(s) under wind conditions previously specified in this section.



- C. Place concrete in spirally wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius.
- E. Concrete shall have 3000 psi minimum 28 day compressive strength.
- F. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings and meet ACI 318. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- G. Prior to concrete pour, install a copperclad steel ground rod, not less than 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, below each foundation. Drive the rod vertically under the foundation so not less than 1800 mm (6 feet) of rod is in contact with the earth. Remainder of rod may be in the concrete pour. Where rock or layered rock is present, drill a hole not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter and 1800 mm (6 feet) deep, backfill with tamped fine sand and drive the rod into the hole. Bond the rod to the pole with not less than number 6 AWG bare copper wires. The method of bonding shall be approved for the purpose.

#### **2.4 LUMINAIRES**

- A. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaries shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. IESNA HB-9 and RP-8 light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.
- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket mounted luminaries shall have leveling provisions and clamp type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.

H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

I. IESNA Cutoff Category: non cutoff

## **2.5 LAMPS**

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire.
- B. Lamps to be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. Metal-Halide Lamps: NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381
- D. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

## **2.6 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS**

- A. For low voltage systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper-wound constant wattage type and shall meet the requirements of UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4.
  - 1. Ballasts shall operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection (inline fuse holder) as recommended by the ballast manufacturer.
  - 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
  - 4. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce the average life.
- B. For series systems, the ballasts shall be the high efficiency, high power factor, copper wound constant current type.
  - 1. Provide each ballast with a film type lamp failure protector to prevent excessive secondary voltage.
  - 2. Provide ballasts to operate the discharge lamp of the type, wattage, and voltage shown on the drawings.
  - 3. Ballasts shall be capable of providing reliable starting of the lamps at minus 30 degrees C.
- C. Locate protective devices for ballasts to be accessible if the devices are not integral with ballasts.
- D. Each ballast shall operate not more than one lamp except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

## **2.7 CONTROLS**

- A. Each Lighting System:
  - 1. Shall be controlled by one of the following methods as shown for each system on the drawings:

- a. A photocell to act as the pilot device. The photocell shall be the type which fails safe to the closed position meeting UL 773 or 773A.
  - b. A time clock to act as the pilot device.
  - c. A combination, photocell-time clock to act as dual pilot devices connected in series. The photocell shall provide the "on" function at dusk and the time clock(s) shall control specific circuit "off" functions during dark hours.
  - d. A time clock to act as the pilot device for a circuit (or circuits) when luminaries are individually photocell controlled.
  - e. The pilot devices shall control the power circuit through the contractor or relay as shown on the drawings.
2. Mount and connect photocells and time clocks as shown on the drawings.
  3. Photocells shall have the following features:
    - a. Quick-response, cadmium-sulfide type.
    - b. A 15 to 30 second, built-in time delay to prevent response to momentary lightning flashes, car headlights or cloud movements.
    - c. Energizes the system when the north sky light decreases to approximately 1.5 foot candles, and maintains the system energized until the north sky light increases to approximately 3 to 5 foot candles.
  4. Time clocks shall have the following features:
    - a. A 24-hour astronomic dial, motor-driven.
    - b. A spring-actuated, reserve power mechanism for operating the timer during electrical power failures and that automatically winds the spring when the electrical power is restored.
  5. The arrangement and method of control and the control devices shall be as shown on the drawings.

## **2.8 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
- B. New poles and luminaries shall have approximately the same configurations and dimensions as the existing poles and luminaries except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

## **2.09 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT**

- A. Parallel-Type Systems: Shall be supplied power as shown on the drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Poles:
1. Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 1.57 rad 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
  2. After the poles have been installed, shimmed and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch) inside diameter, through the grout tight to the top of the concrete base for moisture weeping.
- C. Foundation Excavation: Depth shall be as indicated. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 150 mm (6 inch) maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

### **3.2 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding a conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 31 20 11**  
**EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
  2. Existing Subgrade: Same materials as above paragraph that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods of improvement.
- B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trench work throughout the job site.
- C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698 D1557
- D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Sodding and topsoil amendment in Section 32 90 00 Planting.

**1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items

including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

B. Rock Excavation:

1. Solid ledge rock (igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rock).
2. Bedded or conglomerate deposits so cemented as to present characteristics of solid rock which cannot be excavated without blasting; or the use of a modern power excavator (shovel, backhoe, or similar power excavators) of no less than 0.75 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) capacity, properly used, having adequate power and in good running condition.
3. Boulders or other detached stones each having a volume of 0.4 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic yard) or more.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION**

A. Measurement: Cross section and measure the uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by the Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:

1. 600 mm (24 inches) outside the face of concrete work for which forms are required.
2. 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of pipe and not more than the pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
3. The outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).

B. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS as applicable.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Rock Excavation Report:

1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
2. Excavation method.
3. Labor.
4. Equipment.
5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
6. Plot plan showing elevations.

### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):  
2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Standard Effort
- D. Kansas Department of Transportation:  
KDOT.....Kansas Department of Transportation Standard  
Specifications for State Road and Bridge  
Construction (2007)
- E. Geotechnical Report

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
  - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Under asphalt, sidewalk and curb and/or gutter, shall be crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, or crushed reclaimed concrete or asphalt material which conforms to the quality requirements of AASHTO M147 in accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
  - 2. Class 1 Bedding Material: Bedding for sewer and storm sewer lines 3-inch and larger shall be sand, gravel, cinders, slag, crushed stone or other approved draining material meeting the following gradation requirements:

Passing 2-inch sieve	100%
Passing #4 sieve	10-100%
Passing #50 sieve	10-60%
Passing #200 sieve	5-20%

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the Resident Engineer. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving,

debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials not to remain from the Cemetery Property.

- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 3 inches and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 3 inches diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 3 feet below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 7'-6" of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the Resident Engineer. Remove materials from the Cemetery Property. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted or provided by the Owner, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.
- 1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Cemetery Property.



- E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.
1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the Resident Engineer should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill.
- C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.
- D. Trench Earthwork:
1. Storm sewer trenches:
- a. Trench width below a point 6 inches above top of the pipe shall be 24 inches for up to and including 12 inches diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 8 inches for pipe larger than 12 inches. Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheet piling and bracing and proper performance of the work.
- b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
- 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 12 inches above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
- 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 3 inches plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 12 inches above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.

- c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
  - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- E. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.
- F. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:
  - 1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
  - 2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

### **3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials.
- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: Proof-roll with a fully loaded dump truck. Make a minimum of one pass in each direction. Remove unstable uncompactable material and replace with granular fill material completed to mix requirements specified.
- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than

95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D698.

### **3.4 GRADING**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- E. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

### **3.5 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Cemetery property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

### **3.6 CLEAN-UP**

- A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Cemetery Property.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 05 23**  
**CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:  
GUTTER AND COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.  
B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING-SHORT FORM.  
C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable sections of the CDOT Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.

**1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

- A. Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.4 E., for Cold Weather Placement and Article 3.4 D., for Cold Weather Placement of Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:  
B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.  
1. Expansion joint filler  
2. Silicone sealant  
3. Reinforcement  
4. Curing materials  
5. Admixtures  
6. Curing compound  
C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.  
1. Job-mix formula.  
2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M31-07.....Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-96A)
- M147-04.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate  
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 1996)
- M148-05.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing  
Concrete (ASTM C309A)
- M171-05.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182-05.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
- M213-05.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete  
Paving and Structural Construction  
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)  
(ASTM D1751)
- T180-09.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54  
kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-08.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- D. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable sections of the CDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction,.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All work shall be completed in conformance with CDOT Standard Specifications, unless modified herein.
- B. Concrete shall be 4000 psi, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)

Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

## 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42.

## 2.3 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

## 2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
  1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
  2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
  3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 2 (clear) and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

## 2.5 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

- A. Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

## 2.6 CONCRETE JOINT SEALANT

- B. Low Modulus Silicone Sealant:
  1. The sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. The sealant must be on the list of approved products maintained by the City and must meet the following requirements:

TEST	LIMIT	TEST METHOD
Tack Free Time	20-75 minutes	MIL S 8802
Specific Gravity	1.010 - 1.515	ASTM D 792, Method A

Durometer Hardness  
Type A: (Cured 7  
days at 77°F ± 3°)

& 45% to 55% R.H.)	10 - 25 (0° F)	ASTM D 2240
Tensile Stress: (at 150% elongation, 7- day cure at 77° F ± 30 & 45%-55% R.H.)	45 psi max	ASTM D 412 (Die C)
Elongation: (7-day cure at 77° F ± 3°) & 45%-55% R.H.)	1000% minimum	ASTM D 412 (Die C)
Shelf Life	6 mo. minimum from date of manufacture	
Ozone & Ultraviolet Resistance	No chalking, cracking or bond loss after 5000 hours	
Movement Capability & Adhesion (7-day cure in air 77° F ± 3°)	No adhesive or cohesive failure, all 3 specimens must exceed 500%	
Bond to Concrete Mortar Concrete Briquette (air cured 7 days at 77° ± 3°)	50 psi minimum (0° F)	AASHTO T 132**

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING-SHORT FORM.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

#### 3.2 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Placing:
  1. Place the material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 150 mm (6 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
  2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
  3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.



4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.

B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D698.

C. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

D. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

### **3.3 SETTING FORMS**

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.

3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.
  1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
  2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.

- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, VALLEY GUTTER, PANS AND FILLETS**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

### **3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING, VALLEY GUTTER, PAN AND FILLETS**

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form

marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.

- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished, concrete pan and fillets shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

### **3.10 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.11 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in and valley gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter or as shown on the drawings.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.

### **3.12 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.

2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

### 3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Use a butt type joint with dowels in the concrete pan if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.

### 3.14 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

### 3.15 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
  1. Apply clear membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m<sup>2</sup>/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
  2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.

3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.16 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
  4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.17 PROTECTION**

- A. The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.18 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 12 16**  
**ASPHALT PAVING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.
- B. The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a laboratory to perform said duties; or to obtain a certification from the authorized representative of the State; or to obtain certification from the asphalt paving producer. Certificate of compliance shall cover quality and gradation of aggregate base, quality and grades of asphalt course materials, and that the job-mixture meets or exceeds the State requirements.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM) .
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

**1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

**1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL**

- A. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:

1. Aggregate Base: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.

D. One copy of Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

HM29M.....Standard Specifications for Transportation  
Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing,  
29th Edition and AASHTO Provisional Standards,  
2009 Edition

MP1.....Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt

T209.....Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density  
of Bituminous Paving Mixtures

T 283.....Standard Method of Test for Resistance of  
Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) to Moisture-  
Induced Damage



C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C29-07.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- C977-03.....Standard Specification for Quicklime and Hydrated Lime for Soil Stabilization
- D3786.....Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics—Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
- D4355-07.....Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus
- D4632-08.....Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- D6390-05.....Standard Test Method for Determination of Draindown Characteristics in Uncompacted Asphalt Mixtures

D. National Asphalt Paving Association (NAPA):

- 131 (2003).....Design, Construction, and Maintenance Guide for Porous Asphalt Pavements, Information Series

E. Colorado Department of Transportation:

- CDOT                      Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Aggregate base, asphaltic base, and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the sections of the latest version of the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version. Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" is referenced in the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version. , it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.

**2.2 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

- A. Aggregate base under curb and valley gutters, pans and fillets shall be aggregate base that meet all of the requirements of the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.

**2.3. ASPHALT:**

- A. Asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D946 and ASTM D3381, in accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
- C. Aggregate for Binder Course Mix: In accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
- D. Aggregate for Wearing Course Mix: In accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
- E. Fine Aggregate: In accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
- F. Mineral Filler: Finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime or other mineral dust, free of foreign matter.
- G. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt. In accordance with Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
- .
- H. Oil: In accordance with State of Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
- I. Asphalt Paving Mix:
  - 1. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
  - 2. The asphalt paving mix (HMA-Commercial Grade, Class A) shall be in accordance with the Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.
  - 3. Mix Temperature: In accordance with State of Colorado Department of Transportation (CDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

#### **3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
  - 1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.
  - 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

#### **3.3 SUBGRADE**

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 15 ton gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

#### **3.4 BASE COURSES**

- A. Aggregate Base
  - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
  - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- C. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- D. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

#### **3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.

- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
  - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
  - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
  - 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
  - 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
  - 1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
  - 3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
    - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
    - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

### **3.6 PATCHING**

- A. Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement: Sawcut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 300mm (12 inches) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing aggregate base course to provide new subgrade.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical and horizontal surfaces abutting area to receive new hot mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.2 to 0.7 L/sq.M. (0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd).
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure before applying hot mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, remove spillage and clean affected surfaces.
- C. Patching: Fill excavated pavement with hot mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch; while still hot compact flush with adjacent pavement surface.

**3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

**3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 32 30 00**  
**SITE FURNISHINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Attention is directed to the CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS and all Sections within DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, which are hereby made part of this Section of the Specifications.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:

1. Steel Pipe Bollards, Chain and Locks

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. The following items are not included in this Section and will be performed under the designated Sections:

1. Section 033000: CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES:

1. General: For each item specified in description of work or Part 2 - Products, provide information showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instruction.
2. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
3. Provide samples of full range of colors and finishes available for review and approval, prior to ordering.

**1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification and the work shall comply with pertinent standards of the latest editions as specified below or by industry standards unless designated otherwise herein.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B221-08 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.2-97..... Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STEEL PIPE BOLLARDS AND CHAIN AND LOCK**

- A. Provide steel pipe bollard, ASTM A-53, Grade B, seamless, galvanized steel, Schedule 40, size and length as depicted on Contract Drawings. Install in locations and as shown on Contract Drawings. Finish shall be zinc rich primer and two coats of exterior enamel. Color to be approved by owner's designated representative.
- B. Where shown on Contract Drawings, Bollards shall include provisions for chain attachment, chain and lock.
  - 1. Chain: Provide three-eighths inch 10mm(3/8") zinc plated proof coil chain, 1180 Kg (2,600 pound) working load limit, length as shown on Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Lock: Provide four identical two inch, laminated steel body, zinc plated keyed locks with hardened steel, double locking shackle, solid brass cylinder, and five pin tumblers. All locks shall have identical keys.
  - 3. Provide enlarged link on the ends of the chains to allow the chain to be attached to eyehooks and to allow the locks to pass through the links.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to installation of any of the work in this section, contractor shall inspect the planned installation locations to insure that conditions are not significantly different from those indicated on the contract drawings. All materials shall be inspected prior to installation to insure compliance with the contract documents and to insure there is no damage. Should conditions be different from those indicated on the contract documents, contractor should immediately notify the Resident Engineer.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Stake alignment and locations for all site furnishings for review and approval by Resident Engineer. Verify that all elements in this section "fit" within location provided.
- B. Install items rigid, plumb and true to lines and levels shown.
- C. Assemble (if required) and install items as per manufacturer's printed instructions, or approved shop drawings, unless otherwise specified or shown.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Pipe Bollards:



05-10

1. Install galvanized steel pipe bollards in concrete footings, 21 MPa (3,000 PSI) @ 28 days, conforming to dimensions as indicated in Contract Drawings and in accordance with SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
2. Backfill and compact excavation around bollard or sleeve in accordance with SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING.
3. Ensure that all bollards are plumb and aligned within a maximum one-fourth inch tolerance of indicated location on plans or by requirement of regulatory requirements, whichever is more stringent.
4. Fill pipe bollard with concrete as shown. Provide rounded smooth, trowel finish top for positive drainage.
5. Clean any excess material from surface of bollard, and apply finish according to specifications.
6. Furnish and install galvanized steel eyebolts with washers and nuts as indicated for the chain and lock attachment. Furnish and install the chain and padlock(s) and provide spare locks and keys to the Resident Engineer.

#### **3.4 CLEAN UP**

- A. Clean up area of excess material and debris. Clean above ground portions of all receptacles and other site improvements.

- - - E N D - - -

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

05-10

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 32 31 13**  
**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.  
B. Rough Grading: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.  
C. Finish Grading: Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.  
D. Security Fences: Section 32 31 53, PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND GATES.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers' regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
  2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
  3. Shop Drawings for the cantilever gate shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawing Product Data and Samples.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A121-07.....Metallic Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire  
A392-07.....Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric  
A817-07.....Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence  
Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire  
C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete  
F567-07.....Installation of Chain-Link Fence

F626-08.....Fence Fittings  
F1083-10.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.  
F1184-05.....Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide  
Gates

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

FF-P-110J.....Padlock, Changeable Combination

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

Materials shall conform to ASTM F1083 and ASTM A392 ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots. The chain link fencing system for the project shall be provided with the specified PVC coating system of the color indicated.

**2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC**

A. Steel Chain Link Fabric: 2" mesh, 9 Gauge 72in high, top selvage.

1. Zinc-coated Steel Fabric: hot dipped galvanized before or after weaving.
  - a. Class 1 - 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>)
  - b. Class 2 - 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (610 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

**2.3 STEEL FENCE FRAMEWORK**

A. Round steel pipe and rail: Group IA Heavy Industrial Fence Framework, schedule 40 galvanized pipe. Exterior zinc coating Type A, interior zinc coating Type A. Regular Grade. Line Post:

1. End, Corner, Pull Post: 2.5in
2. Brace rails, top, bottom, and intermediate rails, 1.660 in. (42.2mm) OD, 2.27 lb/ft

**2.4 TENSION WIRE**

A. Metallic Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire: 7 Gauge (0.177 in.) (4.50 mm) marcellled wire.

1. Type I Aluminum-Coated (Aluminized) 0.40 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (122 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

2. Type II Zinc-Coated Class 4 - 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(366 g/m<sup>2</sup>)
3. Type II Zinc-Coated Class 5 - 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(610 g/m<sup>2</sup>)
4. Type III Zinc-5% Aluminum-Mischmetal Alloy Coated Steel Fabric Class  
1 - 0.6 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(183 g/m<sup>2</sup>) Class 2 - 1.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(305 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

## 2.5 BARBED WIRE

- A. Metallic Coated Steel Barbed Wire: Double 12-1/2 gauge (0.099 in.) (2.51mm) twisted wire, with 4 point 14 gauge (0.080 in.) (2.03mm) round barbs spaced 5 inches (127 mm) on center.
  2. Coating Type Z - Zinc-coated: Strand wire coating Type Z, Class 3, 0.80 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(254 g/m<sup>2</sup>), barb coating 0.70 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(215 g/m<sup>2</sup>)

## 2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Tension and Brace Bands: Galvanized pressed steel, minimum steel thickness of 12 gauge (0.105 inc.) (2.67 mm), minimum width of ¾ in. (19mm) and minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(366 g/m<sup>2</sup>). Bands supplied with 5/16 in. (7.94 mm) or 3/8 in. (9.53 mm) galvanized steel carriage bolts.
- B. Terminal Post Caps, Line Post Loop Tops, Rail and Brace Ends, Boulevard Clamps, Rail Sleeves: Pressed steel galvanized after fabrication having a minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(366 g/m<sup>2</sup>).
- C. Truss Rod Assembly: 3/8 in. (9.53 mm ) diameter steel truss rod with a pressed steel tightener, minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(366 g/m<sup>2</sup>), assembly capable of withstanding a tension of 2,000 lbs. (970 kg).
- D. Tension Bars: Galvanized steel one-piece length 2 in. (50 mm) less than the fabric height. Minimum zinc coating 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(366 g/m<sup>2</sup>).
  1. Bars for 2 in. (50 mm) and 1 ¾ in. (44 mm) mesh shall have a minimum cross section of 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) by ¾ in. (19 mm).
  2. Bars for 1 in. (25 mm) mesh shall have a cross section of ¼ in. (6.4 mm) by 3/8 in. (9.5 mm).
  3. Bars for small mesh 3/8 in. (10 mm), ½ in. (13 mm) and 5/8 in. (16 mm) shall be attached (sandwiched) to the terminal post using a galvanized steel strap having a minimum cross section of 2 in. (51 mm) by 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) with holes spaced 15 in. (381 mm) on center to accommodate 5/16 in. (7.9 mm) carriage bolts which are to be thru bolted thru the strap the mesh and thru the terminal post.
- E. Barbed Wire Arms: In compliance with ASTM F626, pressed steel galvanized after fabrication, minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>(366

$\text{g/m}^2$ ), capable of supporting a vertical 250 lb (133 kg) load. Type I - three strand 45 degree (0.785 rad) arm.

- F. Polymer Coated Color Fittings: Polymer coating minimum thickness 0.006 in. (0.152 mm) fused and adhered to zinc coated fittings and match color to fence system.

## **2.7 TIE WIRE AND HOG RINGS**

- A. Tie wire and Hog Rings: Galvanized minimum zinc coating 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 g/m<sup>2</sup>) 9 gauge (0.148) (3.76 mm) steel wire. Polymer coated; match the coating, class and color to that of the chain link fabric.

## **2.8 HORIZONTAL SLIDE GATES**

- A. Cantilever Slide Gates: In compliance with ASTM F1184 Type II
1. Class 1-External Roller Design: Horizontal top and bottom steel pipe "track" members to be 2.375 in. CD (60.3 mm), vertical and internal members 1.900 in, O.D. in compliance with Group IA 1083 Schedule 40 pipe. Gate frame to be fabricated by welding, vertical and horizontal members located no greater than 8 ft. (2440 mm) apart. The length of back frame support section shall be a minimum of 40% of the opening. Welded joints are to be protected by applying zinc-rich paint in accordance with ASTM Practice A780. Gates designed to open or close by applying an initial pull force no greater 40 lbs. (18.14 kg). Match chain link fabric to that of the fence system. Positive locking latch fabricated galvanized pressed steel. Galvanized steel drop bars provided with double gates. Gateposts, 4.000 in. OD (101.6 mm) 1b/ft Group IA Schedule 40 pipe. Provide safety protective guards for the top and bottom external rollers.

## **2.9 CONCRETE**

- A. Concrete for post footings shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi (25.8 MPa)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CLEARING FENCE LINE**

- A. Clearing: Surveying, clearing, grubbing, grading and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence. Surveying, clearing, grubbing, grading and removal of debris for the fence line or any required clear areas adjacent to the fence is included in the earthwork contractor's contract. The contract drawings indicate the extent of the area to be cleared and grubbed.

### **3.2 FRAMEWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Posts: Posts shall be set plumb in concrete footings. Minimum footing depth, 24 in. (609.6 mm). Minimum footing diameter four times the largest cross section of the post up to 4.00" (101.6 mm) O.D. and three times the largest cross section of post greater than 4.00" (101.6mm). O.D. Gate posts require larger footings. Top of post concrete footing to be crowned to shed water away from the post. Line posts installed at intervals not exceeding 10 ft. (3.05 m) on center.
- B. Top Rail: When specified, install 21 ft. (6.4 mm) lengths of rail continuous thru the line post of barb arm loop top. Splice rail using top rail sleeves minimum 6in. (152 mm) long. The rail shall be secured to the terminal post by a brace band and rail end. Bottom rail or intermediate rail shall be field cut and secured to the line posts using boulevard bands or rail ends and brace bands. Fences 12 feet (3.66 m) high or higher require mid rail.
- C. Terminal posts: End, corner, pull and gate posts shall be braced and trussed for fence 6 ft. (1.8 m) and higher and for fences 5 ft. (1.5 m) in height not having a top rail.
- D. Tension wire: Shall be installed 4 in. (102 mm) up from the bottom of the fabric. Fences without top rail shall have a tension wire installed the fabric. Fences without top rail shall have a tension wire installed 4 in. (102 mm) down from the top of the fabric. Tension wire to be stretched taut, independently and prior to the fabric, between the terminal posts and secured to the terminal post using a brace band. Secure the tension wire to the chain link fabric with a 9 gauge hog rings 18 in. (457 mm) on center and to each line post with a tie wire. Install the top tension wire through the barb arm loop for fences having barbed wire and no top rail.

### **3.3 CHAIN LINK FABRIC INSTALLATION**

- A. Chain Link Fabric: Installed fabric to outside of the framework. Attach fabric to the terminal post by threading the tension bar through the fabric; secure the tension bar to the terminal post with tension bands and 5/16 in. (8 mm) carriage bolts spaced no greater than 12 inches (305 mm) on center. Small mesh fabric less than 1 in. (25 mm), attach to terminal post by sandwiching the mesh between the post and a vertical 2 in. wide (50 mm) by 3/16 in. ) 5 mm) steel bar using carriage bolts, thru bolted thru the bar, mesh and post spaced 15 in.

(381 mm) on center. chain link fabric to be stretched taut free of sag. Fabric to be secured to the line post with tie wires spaced no greater than 12 inches (305 mm) on center and to rail spaced no greater than 18 inches (457 mm) on center. Secure fabric to the tension wire with hog rings spaced no greater than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.

- B. Tie wire shall be wrapped around the post or rail and attached to the fabric wire picket on each side by twisting the tie wire around the fabric wire picket two full turns. Tie wire shall be wrapped 360 degrees (6.28 rad) around the post or rail and the two ends twisted together three full turns. Excess wire shall be cut off and bent over to prevent injury. The installed fabric shall have a ground clearance on no more than 2 inches (50 mm).

### **3.4 BARBED WIRE INSTALLATION**

- A. Barbed Wire: Stretched taut between terminal posts and secured in the slots provided on the line post barb arms. Attach each strand of barbed wire to the terminal post using a brace band. Indicate type of barb arm, Type I, and direction outward for installation of Type I arm.

### **3.5 GATE INSTALLATION**

- A. Horizontal Slide Gates: Installation varies by design and manufacturer, install according to manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with ASTM F567. Gates shall be plum in the closed position, installed to slide with an initial pull force no greater than 40 lbs. (18.14 kg). Double gate drop bar receivers to be installed in a concrete footing minimum 6 in. (76 mm), grade permitting. Electronically operated gates and accessories must be manufactured and installed in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.6 NUTS AND BOLTS**

- A. Bolts: Carriage bolts used for fittings shall be installed with the head on the secure side of the fence. All bolts shall be peened over to prevent removal of the nut.

### **3.7 CLEAN UP**

- A. Clean Up: The area of the fence line shall be left neat and free of any debris caused by the installation of the fence.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 32 90 00**  
**PLANTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping at all NCA construction projects hereinafter specified in locations as shown. The landscape contractor shall be required to visit the site prior to submitting Bid Proposal to become familiar with all conditions affecting the proposed work. The contractor shall identify and review all underground utility locations prior to commencing work and shall exercise caution when working close to utilities and shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE) and/or Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR) of apparent conflicts with construction and utilities so that adjustment can be planned prior to installation.
- B. Agronomic consultation on the appropriateness of all plant materials proposed for installation during this project must be obtained from the MSN Agronomist and/or NCA Chief Agronomist via coordination through the RE and/or COR prior to project initiation and actual plant installation. In general, all plant material must be regionally adapted to the climate of the site, be of appropriate mature dimensions to fit the planting location and be low maintenance species. This requirement will generally exclude or severely limit the use of rose plants, wild flowers and ground covers.
- C. Any exceptions to these species exclusions must be approved by the MSN Agronomist and/or NCA Chief Agronomist via coordination through the RE and COR prior to project initiation.

**1.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING, Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Topsoil Materials.
- D. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Samples: Submit the following samples for approval before work is started:

All pesticides required such as preemergence or post emergence herbicides, insecticides, or fungicides.	EPA approved labeling and MSDS sheet for each such product selected for use.
---	--

- B. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for approval:
1. Fertilizers.
  2. Lime.
  3. Sod.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Erosion control materials
  2. Pre-emergent herbicide
- D. Soil laboratory testing results and any soil amendment recommendations from the Contractor. Submit soil test results for each variable soil type and condition that exists on the construction site.
1. Organic Soil Amendment and Imported Topsoil: The Contractor shall provide a 5 pound representative sample from each proposed source for testing, analysis, and approval. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Resident Engineer. Testing reports shall include the following tests and recommendations.
    - a. Mechanical gradation (sieve analysis) and chemical (pH soluble salts) shall be performed by public extension service agency or a certified private testing laboratory in accordance with the current standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. A hydrometer shall be used to determine percent of clay and silt.
    - b. Percent of organics shall be determined by the loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 110 °C, plus or minus 5°C.
    - c. Chemical analysis shall be undertaken for Nitrate Nitrogen, Ammonium Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Potassium, Calcium, Aluminum, Soluble Salts, and acidity (pH).
    - d. Tests, as specified, for gradation, organics, soil chemistry and pH shall be performed by a testing laboratory retained by the Department of Veterans Affairs as described in Section 01410, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
    - e. Soil analysis tests shall show recommendations for soil additives to correct soils deficiencies as necessary, and for fertilizing and liming applications to support successful turfgrass growth.
    - f. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the current standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.
  2. Amended soil (in place): Following the incorporation of amendments and additives, the Contractor shall provide a minimum of six (6) samples per forty thousand (40,000) square feet, six inch (6") depth by three inch

(3") diameter core samples of amended soil taken from the site for testing, analysis, and approval. The location of each sample shall be as directed by the Resident Engineer from areas designated to receive turfgrass or be established to turfgrass on the Contract Drawings. No sodding operations shall occur until acceptance of the amended soil samples has been obtained. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Resident Engineer. Tests shall be as directed in paragraph 1.4 E.1.d. of this Section.

3. Fertilizer: Submit four (4) certificates of analysis for each type of fertilizer.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

##### **A. Delivery:**

1. Notify the Resident Engineer of the delivery schedule in advance so the sod may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable sod from the job site immediately.
2. Deliver fertilizer and lime to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranted chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.
3. During delivery: Protect sod from drying out and seed from contamination.

##### **B. Storage:**

1. Sprinkle sod with water and cover with moist burlap, straw or other approved covering, and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight. Covering should permit air circulation to alleviate heat development.
2. Keep seed, lime, and fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.

#### **1.6 TURFGRASS INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS**

- A. Perform turfgrass installation operations within the following dates, but not before irrigation system installed, tested, and approved.
  1. April 15 to October 15.
- B. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Resident Engineer stating the special conditions and proposal variance for approval.

### 1.7 TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

A. The Establishment Period for turfgrass shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the RE, PM or COR and continue for a period of time during the growing season sufficiently long (optimally a minimum of 3 months) for the turfgrass to achieve an establishment condition and appearance satisfactory to the MSN Agronomist and NCA. These conditions and appearance are described as follows: Turfgrass shall have obtained a minimum of 98% surface cover that is generally weed-free and shall be fully rooted, actively growing and healthy and planting beds generally weed-free. The contractor shall be responsible for the health and maintenance of turfgrass during the establishment period. Turfgrass will not be accepted until after completion of an acceptable establishment period. During the Turfgrass Establishment Period the Contractor shall:

1. Water all turfgrass to maintain a moist soil surface at all times until the turfgrass is well established. An adequate supply of moisture must also be maintained within the root zone. Apply water at a moderate rate so as not to displace the mulch, create any water ponding or runoff from the soil supporting the turfgrass. The actual quantity of applied water required to achieve and maintain these conditions is best determined on site by the MSN Agronomist in consultation with the Project Engineer.
2. Provide the following during turfgrass establishment:
  - a. Eradicate all weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform any other operation necessary to promote the growth of turfgrass.
  - b. Mow the turfgrasses as often as necessary to maintain the NCA specified mowing height for each type of turfgrass prior to final acceptance. Begin mowing when cool season turfgrass is 100 mm (4 inches) high. For warm season turfgrasses mow at heights as appropriate for species and cultivar as directed by the RE/COR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist. Final mowing height is 65 mm (3.0 inch) for cool season turfgrasses and as appropriate for warm season turfgrasses and mow as often as necessary to maintain the proper height while never removing more than 1/3 of the total height of grass leaves in a single mowing. Mow any portion of the newly developing turfgrass stand that requires mowing without waiting for other areas of slowly developing seedlings to catch-up.
3. Replant any areas void of turfgrass during an active growing season only.
  - a. Sod shall be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after laying the last piece of sod and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from

the sod operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum two (2) square inches.

Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

4. Complete remedial measures directed by the RE/COR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist to ensure turfgrass survival.
5. Repair damage caused while making turfgrass replacements.
6. The Government will reinspect all replacement turfgrass at the end of the One Year Warranty. The contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective turfgrass immediately and during an active growing season. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification.

#### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. NCA Handbook 3420 - Turfgrass Maintenance in VA National Cemeteries re-certified 2011. The Agronomic and Horticultural practices specified in this handbook shall serve as the contractor's official reference guide to all establishment and preliminary maintenance practices employed during this construction project.
- B. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:  
ANSI Z60.1-04..... Nursery Stock  
ANSI Z133.1-06..... Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush-Safety Requirements
- D. Hortus Third, most current edition. A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and Canada.
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:  
C136-06..... Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates  
C516-08..... Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation  
C549-06..... Perlite Loose Fill Insulation  
D977-05..... Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)  
D1557-09..... Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soil  
D2028-97 (Rev. 2004) ... Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)  
D2103-08..... Polyethylene Film and Sheeting  
D5851 (Rev 2006) ..... Planning and Implementing a Water Monitoring Program
- F. Turfgrass Producers International Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act.  
Amended July 2011..... Rules and Regulations

#### **1.9 TURFGRASS ACCEPTANCE.**

- A. Turfgrass acceptance will occur after completion of the Turfgrass Establishment Period. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turfgrass according to the plans and specifications. All turfgrass is expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of inspection and acceptance. The Contractor shall make a written request two weeks prior to final inspection of the turfgrass. Upon inspection when work is found to not meet the specifications, the Turfgrass Establishment Period shall be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been satisfactorily completed, inspected and accepted.
- B. Criteria for acceptance of turfgrass shall be as follows:
  - 1. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sod operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture and well rooted into the soil below so that gentle pulling of the turfgrass leaves by hand does not dislodge the sod. Bare spots shall be a maximum two (2) square inches. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

#### **1.10 TURFGRASS WARRANTY**

- A. All work shall be in accordance with the terms of the Paragraph, "Warranty" of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, including the following supplements:
  - 1. A One Year Turfgrass Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the turfgrass but not before the end of the Turfgrass Establishment Period.
  - 2. The Contractor will replace any areas void of turfgrass immediately during the warranty period and during an active growing season. A one year warranty for the turfgrass that is replaced will begin on the day the replacement work is completed and accepted.
  - 3. The Government will reinspect all replacement turfgrass at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective turfgrass immediately and during an active growing season. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All turfgrass material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

## 2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT

- A. All areas to receive turfgrass sodding may require an organic soil amendment to increase organic content and water retention as well as enhance turfgrass growth. If native topsoil has an organic matter content below 4% it should be amended in-place after grading activities are completed to effectively create a satisfactory topsoil horizon.
- B. Organic soil amendment will be spread and incorporated into the finished subgrade at the depths indicated on the Contract Drawings in order to raise the organic content of the soil to a minimum of four percent (4%) and a maximum of six percent (6%). Contractor will allow for additional depth of the organic soil amendment to bring all grades to the required finished grades as per the grading plans.
1. Organic Soil Amendment shall be dark brown or black in color and capable of enhancing plant growth. Ninety-eight percent (98%) of the material should pass a one inch (1") screen. There shall be no admixture of refuse (i.e. noticeable inert contamination) or other materials toxic to plant growth.
  2. Acceptable types of Organic Soil Amendments include peat moss, humus or peat, well rotted manure, various mature composts, and commercially available combinations thereof. Acceptable compost may be derived from natural organic sources such as food or animal residuals, yard trimmings, or biosolids. Organic Soil Amendment shall be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, plastic and other petroleum products, and free of toxic and non-organic matter. Unacceptable sole sources of organic matter include untreated sludge from wastewater treatment plants, fresh manure, sawdust, and immature composts.
  3. Organic Soil Amendment shall conform to the following minimum material requirements:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Ranges
Organic Matter	27% to 80%
pH	5.5-8.5
Ash	20-65%
Nitrogen	0.4%-3.5%
Phosphorus	0.2%-1.5%
Potassium	0.4%-1.5%
C:N Ratio	25-30:1
CEC	50-150 meq/100 g
Heavy Metals	Less than max. limits established by EPA 503
Inert Contents	< 1% by weight
Water-Holding Capacity	150-200%

Pathogen/Weed Seed Destruction

Proof of EPA minimum  
Heating requirements

4. Organic content to be determined by the loss of ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 110 °C, plus or minus 5°C.
5. Any topsoil stripped and stockpiled on the site may be used provided that, after testing and addition of necessary additives, it meets the above specification. The Contractor shall provide additional Organic Soil Amendment as required to complete the required work.
6. All Organic Soil Amendment proposed for use shall be tested for conformance to the specifications and results provided to the RE/COR/MSN Agronomist.

### **2.3 TOPSOIL**

- A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 6.0 nor more than 7.0, and should be best suited to the region, climate and plant material specific to the project.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.
- C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Resident Engineer of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

### **2.4 LIME**

- A. Lime shall be agricultural limestone containing not less than 90 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates. Lime must be ground to such fineness that not less than 90% must pass No. 8 mesh and not less than 25% must pass No. 100 mesh. Moisture is not to exceed 10%.

### **2.5 SOIL CONDITIONERS**

- A. Peat shall be a natural product of sphagnum moss peat derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise



specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2 inch mesh screen and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.

- B. Coarse Sand: Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, and free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.
- C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.
- D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.
- E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm. (.004in. and .59in.).
  - 1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material. Pine bark shall be screened
  - 2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's literature for approval.
- F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.

## **2.6 TURFGRASS FERTILIZER**

- A. Provide turfgrass fertilizer that is commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations. Granular fertilizer shall bear the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 20% nitrogen (of which 50 percent shall be from a controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea), 5% available phosphoric acid, and 15% potash. Liquid starter fertilizer for use in the hydro mulch slurry will be commercial type with 50 percent of the nitrogen from a controlled release source.

## **2.7 WATER**

- A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. It shall be obtained from the cemetery water system as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, Temporary Services at no cost to the Contractor.

## **2.8 SOD**

- A. All turfgrass sod composition shall conform to the species and cultivar requirements detailed here: The mixtures listed below are representative of an almost endless list of acceptable seed mixtures that roughly approximate these guidelines.
  - 1. Mixture: Blend of turf type Tall Fescue, regionally adaptive and locally grown.
  - 2. Approved supplier: Grass Pad, Inc., or approved equal.

- B. The components should be a blend composed of a minimum of 3 species.
- C. Sod shall be nursery grown, certified sod as classified in the TPI Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

## **2.9 HERBICIDES AND OTHER PESTICIDES**

- A. All herbicides and other pesticides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Keep all pesticides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FINE GRADING AND ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT INCORPORATION**

- A. Contractor shall obtain Resident Engineer's written approval of previously completed rough grading work prior to commencing organic soil amendment incorporation work.
- B. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading the approved organic soil amendment, the subgrade shall be cleaned of all stones greater than two inches (2") and all debris or rubbish. Such material shall be removed from the site. Prior to spreading of the organic soil amendment, subgrades which are too compact to drain water and too compact based upon compaction tests shall be ripped with a claw one foot (1') deep, pulled by a bulldozer two feet (2') on center, both directions. Contractor shall then regrade surface.
- C. Organic soil amendment material shall be placed and uniformly spread over approved finish sub-grades to a depth sufficiently greater than the specified depth so that after natural settlement and light rolling, the specified minimum compacted depth will have been provided and the completed work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations indicated.  
Incorporate organic soil amendment by disc harrowing, rototilling or other means in a uniform manner. The depth of incorporation shall be based upon the organic content of the tested and approved organic soil amendment, so as to produce a finished soil with an organic matter content of between four (4) and six percent (6%). Supply additional organic soil amendment material, after in-place testing and approval (see paragraph 1.4. E.1d), as may be needed to give the required organic matter content and finished grades under the Contract without additional cost to the Government.
- D. Disturbed areas outside the limit of work shall be spread with four inch (4") minimum depth of organic soil amendment material to the finished grade.
- E. No subsoil or organic soil amendment material shall be handled in any way if it is in a wet or frozen condition.

- F. Sufficient grade stakes shall be set for checking the finished grades. Stakes must be set in the bottom of swales and at the top of slopes. Connect contours and spot elevations with an even slope.
- G. After organic soil amendment material has been incorporated into the subsoil, it shall be carefully prepared by scarifying or harrowing and hand raking. Remove all large stiff clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter. Remove all stones over one and one half inch (1-1/2") diameter from the amended soil bed. The amended soil shall also be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.2 TILLAGE FOR TURFGRASS AREAS**

- A. Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 150 mm (6 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

### **3.3 FINISH GRADING**

- A. After tilling the soil for bonding of topsoil with the subsoil, spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of 150 mm (6 inches). Incorporate topsoil at least 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) into the subsoil to avoid soil layering. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

### **3.4 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND LIME FOR TURFGRASS AREAS**

- A. Apply turfgrass fertilizer at a rate that will deliver 1 pound of nitrogen per 1000 sq.ft. In addition, adjust soil acidity as recommended by soil test results and add any soil conditioners as specified herein for suitable topsoil under PART 2, Paragraph 2.2A and B, and 2.5 TOPSOIL.
- B. Spread lime as recommended by the soil test results.
- C. Incorporate lime into the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) as part of the finish grading operation. Starter fertilizer should be lightly mixed with the top ½ inch of soil. Immediately restore the soil to an even condition before any sod placement.

### **3.5 SODDING**

- A. Accomplish sodding in accordance with the ASPA Guideline Specifications for sodding. Lay sod at right angles to slope or the flow of water. On slope areas, start at the bottom of the slope.

- B. After completing the sodding operation, blend the edges of the sodded area smoothly into the surrounding area. All sod should be rolled with a light- weight roller after being laid to eliminate air spaces between the sod and the firmed soil.

### **3.6 WATERING**

- A. Apply water to the turfgrass areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least 50 mm (2 inches). Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations. Keep soil surface constantly moist, not wet, until turfgrass plants are well established.
- B. Contractor shall deep water all trees twice each week during the Plant Establishment Period, providing water penetration throughout the root zone to the full depth of the planting pits, as verified in the field by the Resident Engineer. Watering shall cease at the first hard frost in the fall and shall resume upon ground thaw in the spring.

### **3.7 PROTECTION OF TURFGRASS AREAS**

- A. Immediately after installation of the turfgrass areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

### **3.8 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL**

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil throughout.

### **3.9 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP**

- A. Where existing or new turfgrass areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turfgrass work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas are completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

### **3.10 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

- A. All work and Contractor operations shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

--END--

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
  2. Physical dimensions and description.
  3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  4. Installation details.
  5. Energy efficiency data.
  6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
  7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer/COTR.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer/COTR:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
C62.41-02.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage  
(1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
101-09.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
C78.138-98 .....Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 70 Watt, M85 Metal-Halide Lamps  
C78.43-07 .....Standard for Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps  
C78.81-05 .....Electric Lamps - Double-capped Fluorescent Lamps Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics  
C78.901-05.....Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics  
C82.1-04.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications  
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts  
C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps  
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
496-08.....Safety Lampholders  
542-05.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps

844-06.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous  
(Classified) Locations  
924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment  
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts  
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts  
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp  
Ballasts  
1598-08.....Luminaires  
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use  
in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
  - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture.  
Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

### **2.2 BALLASTS**

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for

full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated;  
including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- B. Ballasts for high intensity discharge fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120-480v) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
  2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 30 deg C (Minus 22 deg F) for single-lamp ballasts.
  3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 40 deg C (104 deg F).
  4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
  5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- C. Electronic ballast for high intensity discharge metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 29 deg C (Minus 20 deg F) for single-lamp ballasts.
  2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 54 deg C (130 deg F).
  3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  4. Sound Rating: Class A.

## **2.3 LAMPS**

- A. Linear and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
  2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.



3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.4 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
  1. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 600mm x 600mm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
    - a. Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
    - b. The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
    - c. The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
  2. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- C. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
  1. Each item shall be supported by an approved outlet box, mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixtures oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- D. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- E. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control device(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- G. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by manufacturer.

Fort Logan National Cemetery  
Material or Equipment Storage Building  
And Renovate Maintenance Yard

VA Project 888CM3039  
Construction Documents

- - - END - - -